

Standards

Standards MX

# Message Reference Guide

FIToFICustomerCreditTransferV12 (pacs.008.001.12)

This publication includes information exported from the MyStandards web platform.

For the official documentation of the messages included in this publication, see the relevant Standards MX Message Reference Guides available on [swift.com](https://swift.com) > Support > Documentation

# Table of Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>MX pacs.008.001.12 FIToFICustomerCreditTransferV12 .....</b>	<b>3</b>
1.1	MessageDefinition Functionality .....	3
1.2	Structure .....	4
1.3	Constraints .....	8
1.4	Message Building Blocks .....	20
<b>2</b>	<b>Message Items Types .....</b>	<b>90</b>
2.1	MessageComponents .....	90
2.2	Message Datatypes .....	175
	<b>Legal Notices .....</b>	<b>214</b>

# 1      **MX pacs.008.001.12**

## **FIToFICustomerCreditTransferV12**

### 1.1      **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The FinancialInstitutionToFinancialInstitutionCustomerCreditTransfer message is sent by the debtor agent to the creditor agent, directly or through other agents and/or a payment clearing and settlement system. It is used to move funds from a debtor account to a creditor.

#### Usage

The FIToFICustomerCreditTransfer message is exchanged between agents and can contain one or more customer credit transfer instructions.

The FIToFICustomerCreditTransfer message does not allow for grouping: a CreditTransferTransactionInformation block must be present for each credit transfer transaction.

The FIToFICustomerCreditTransfer message can be used in different ways:

- If the instructing agent and the instructed agent wish to use their direct account relationship in the currency of the transfer then the message contains both the funds for the customer transfer(s) as well as the payment details;
- If the instructing agent and the instructed agent have no direct account relationship in the currency of the transfer, or do not wish to use their account relationship, then other (reimbursement) agents will be involved to cover for the customer transfer(s). The FIToFICustomerCreditTransfer contains only the payment details and the instructing agent must cover the customer transfer by sending a FinancialInstitutionCreditTransfer to a reimbursement agent. This payment method is called the Cover method;
- If more than two financial institutions are involved in the payment chain and if the FIToFICustomerCreditTransfer is sent from one financial institution to the next financial institution in the payment chain, then the payment method is called the Serial method.

The FIToFICustomerCreditTransfer message can be used in domestic and cross-border scenarios.

#### Outline

The FIToFICustomerCreditTransferV12 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

B. CreditTransferTransactionInformation

Set of elements providing information specific to the individual credit transfer(s).

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 1.2 Structure

Index	Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		<i>Message root</i> <Document> <FIToFICstmrCdtTrf>	[1..1]		✓C12, ✓C16, ✓C21, C29, ✓C30, C42, C47, ✓C48, ✓C50	
		<b>GroupHeader</b> <GrpHdr>	[1..1]		✓C46	20
		<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		22
		<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		22
		<b>BatchBooking</b> <BtchBookg>	[0..1]	Indicator		22
		<b>NumberOfTransactions</b> <NbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		22
		<b>ControlSum</b> <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		22
		<b>TotalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <TtlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	✓C1, ✓C10	23
		<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		23
		<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[1..1]		✓C20, ✓C22, ✓C38, ✓C39, ✓C40, ✓C41, ✓C44, ✓C45	23
		<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		26
		<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	✓C15, C14	26
		<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			27
	{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		27
	Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		27
		<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		27
		<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	✓C15, C14	28
		<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		29
		<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	✓C15, C14	30
		<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		30

Index	Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	✓C15, C14	31
		<b>PaymentTypeInfoInformation</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		32
		<b>InstructioningAgent</b> <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		32
		<b>InstructedAgent</b> <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		33
		<b>CreditTransferTransactionInformation</b> <CdtTrfTxInf>	[1..*]		✓C5, ✓C7, ✓C17, ✓C18, ✓C19, ✓C23, ✓C24, ✓C25, ✓C26, ✓C27, ✓C28, ✓C31, ✓C33, ✓C34, ✓C35, ✓C36, C6, C8, C32, C51, C52	34
		<b>PaymentIdentification</b> <PmtId>	[1..1]	±	✓C49	41
		<b>PaymentTypeInfoInformation</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		42
		<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	✓C1, ✓C10	43
		<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		43
		<b>SettlementPriority</b> <SttlmPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		43
		<b>SettlementTimeIndication</b> <SttlmTmIndctn>	[0..1]			44
		<b>DebitDateTime</b> <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		44
		<b>CreditDateTime</b> <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		44
		<b>SettlementTimeRequest</b> <SttlmTmReq>	[0..1]	±		44
		<b>AcceptanceDateTime</b> <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		44
		<b>PoolingAdjustmentDate</b> <PoolgAdjstmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
		<b>InstructedAmount</b> <InstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	✓C2, ✓C11	45
		<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		45
		<b>ChargeBearer</b> <ChrgBr>	[1..1]	CodeSet		46
		<b>ChargesInformation</b> <ChrgsInf>	[0..*]			46

Index	Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	✓C2, ✓C11	46
		<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		47
		<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			48
	{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		48
	Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		48
		<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]	±		49
		<b>PreviousInstructingAgent1</b> <PrvsInstgAgt1>	[0..1]	±		49
		<b>PreviousInstructingAgent1Account</b> <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	✓C15, C14	50
		<b>PreviousInstructingAgent2</b> <PrvsInstgAgt2>	[0..1]	±		51
		<b>PreviousInstructingAgent2Account</b> <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	✓C15, C14	51
		<b>PreviousInstructingAgent3</b> <PrvsInstgAgt3>	[0..1]	±		52
		<b>PreviousInstructingAgent3Account</b> <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	✓C15, C14	53
		<b>InstructingAgent</b> <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		54
		<b>InstructedAgent</b> <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		54
		<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		55
		<b>IntermediaryAgent1Account</b> <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	✓C15, C14	56
		<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		57
		<b>IntermediaryAgent2Account</b> <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	✓C15, C14	57
		<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		58
		<b>IntermediaryAgent3Account</b> <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	✓C15, C14	59
		<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		60
		<b>InitiatingParty</b> <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		61
		<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		62
		<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	✓C15, C14	63
		<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		64
		<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	✓C15, C14	65
		<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		66

Index	Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	✓C15, C14	66
		<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		67
		<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	✓C15, C14	68
		<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		69
		<b>InstructionForCreditorAgent</b> <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		70
		<b>InstructionForNextAgent</b> <InstrForNxtAgt>	[0..*]			71
		<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		71
		<b>InstructionInformation</b> <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		71
		<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		71
		<b>RegulatoryReporting</b> <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		72
		<b>Tax</b> <Tax>	[0..1]			72
		<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		74
		<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		74
		<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		74
		<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		75
		<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		75
		<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		75
		<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	✓C2, ✓C11	75
		<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	✓C2, ✓C11	76
		<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		77
		<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		77
		<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			77
		<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		78
		<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		78
		<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		79
		<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		79
		<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		79
		<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		79
		<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			79
		<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		79

Index	Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		79
		<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		80
		<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			81
		<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		81
		<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	✓C2, ✓C11	81
		<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	✓C2, ✓C11	82
		<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			83
		<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			83
		<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		83
		<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		83
		<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		84
		<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	✓C2, ✓C11	84
		<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		85
		<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation</b> <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			85
		<b>RemittanceIdentification</b> <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		86
		<b>RemittanceLocationDetails</b> <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			86
		<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		86
		<b>ElectronicAddress</b> <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		87
		<b>PostalAddress</b> <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			87
		<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		87
		<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		87
		<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		88
		<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C43	89
		<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C43	89

## 1.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency ✓

(Rule)

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged. (Algorithm)



*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00005
- *Error Text:* Invalid currency code

**C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency ✓***(Rule)*

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged. (Algorithm)

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00006
- *Error Text:* Invalid currency code.

**C3 AnyBIC ✓***(Rule)*

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters. (Algorithm)

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00008
- *Error Text:* Invalid BIC.

**C4 BICFI ✓***(Rule)*

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters. (Algorithm)

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00001
- *Error Text:* Invalid FI BIC.

**C5 ChargeBearerAndChargesInformationRule ✓***(Rule)*

If ChargeBearer contains DEBT, then ChargesInformation may be present to communicate charges that have been added for (the) InstructedAgent(s).

If ChargeBearer contains CRED, then at least one occurrence of ChargesInformation must be present to communicate charges that have been deducted from the InstructedAmount by (the) InstructingAgent(s).

If ChargeBearer contains SHAR or SLEV, then ChargesInformation is optional. (CrossElementComplexRule)

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00046
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for charge bearer and charges information.

## **C6 ChargesAmountGuideline**

(Guideline)

If ChargesInformation is present, then the currency of ChargesInformation/ChargesAmount is recommended to be the same as the currency of InterbankSettlementAmount.

## **C7 ChargesInformationAndInstructedAmountRule ✓**

(Rule)

If ChargesInformation is present, then InstructedAmount must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00048
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for instructed amount when charges information is present.

## **C8 ChargesInformationGuideline**

(Guideline)

The repetitive ChargesInformation should contain all information on charges amount and which party has taken the charges, separately for each agent along the payment chain.

## **C9 Country ✓**

(Rule)

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code). (Algorithm)

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00004
- *Error Text:* Invalid Country Code.

## **C10 CurrencyAmount ✓**

(Rule)

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot. (Algorithm)

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00007
- *Error Text:* Invalid currency code or too many decimal digits.

#### **C11 CurrencyAmount ✓**

(Rule)

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot. (Algorithm)

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00007
- *Error Text:* Invalid currency code or too many decimal digits.

#### **C12 GroupHeaderInterbankSettlementDateRule ✓**

(Rule)

If GroupHeader/InterbankSettlementDate is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementDate is not allowed. (CrossElementComplexRule)

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00045
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for interbank settlement date.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C13 IBAN ✓**

(Rule)

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN. (Algorithm)

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00003
- *Error Text:* Invalid IBAN format or invalid check digits.

#### **C14 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

(Guideline)

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C15 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule ✓**

(Rule)

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present. (CrossElementSimpleRule)

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00498
- *Error Text:* Missing account identification or account proxy.

**C16 InstructedAgentRule ✓**

(Rule)

If GroupHeader/InstructedAgent is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructedAgent is not allowed. (CrossElementComplexRule)

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00008
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for instructed agent.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C17 InstructedAmountAndExchangeRate1Rule ✓**

(Rule)

If InstructedAmount is present and the currency is different from the currency in InterbankSettlementAmount, then ExchangeRate must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00049
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for exchange rate when instructed amount is present.

**C18 InstructedAmountAndExchangeRate2Rule ✓**

(Rule)

If InstructedAmount is present and the currency is the same as the currency in InterbankSettlementAmount, then ExchangeRate is not allowed. (CrossElementComplexRule)

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00050
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for exchange rate when instructed amount is not present.

**C19 InstructedAmountAndExchangeRate3Rule ✓**

(Rule)

If InstructedAmount is not present, then ExchangeRate is not allowed. (CrossElementComplexRule)

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00061
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for exchange rate and instructed amount.

#### **C20 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule ✓**

(Rule)

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00037
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for instructed reimbursement agent account.

#### **C21 InstructingAgentRule ✓**

(Rule)

If GroupHeader/InstructingAgent is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructingAgent is not allowed. (CrossElementComplexRule)

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00007
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for instructing agent.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C22 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule ✓**

(Rule)

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00038
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for instructing reimbursement agent account.

#### **C23 InstructionForCreditorAgentRule ✓**

(Rule)

If InstructionForCreditorAgent/Code contains CHQB (PayCreditorByCheque), then CreditorAccount is not allowed. (CrossElementComplexRule)

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00051
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for PayCreditorByCheque instruction for creditor agent.

**C24 IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule ✓***(Rule)*

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00052
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for intermediary agent 1 account.

**C25 IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule ✓***(Rule)*

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00053
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for intermediary agent 2 account.

**C26 IntermediaryAgent2Rule ✓***(Rule)*

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00056
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for intermediary agent 2.

**C27 IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule ✓***(Rule)*

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00054

- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for intermediary agent 3 account.

**C28 IntermediaryAgent3Rule ✓**

(Rule)

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00057
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for intermediary agent 3.

**C29 NumberOfTransactionsAndCreditTransfersRule**

(Rule)

GroupHeader/NumberOfTransactions must equal the number of occurrences of CreditTransferTransactionInformation. (CrossElementSimpleRule)

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00062
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for number of transactions.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C30 PaymentTypeInfoRule ✓**

(Rule)

If GroupHeader/PaymentTypeInfo is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentTypeInfo is not allowed. (CrossElementComplexRule)

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00009
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for payment type information.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C31 PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule ✓**

(Rule)

If PreviousInstructingAgent1Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00411
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for previous instructing agent 1 account.

**C32 PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline**

(Guideline)

It is recommended that, when present, PreviousInstructingAgent1 is the closest to the DebtorAgent in the payment chain.

**C33 PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule ✓**

(Rule)

If PreviousInstructingAgent2Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00412
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for previous instructing agent 2 account.

**C34 PreviousInstructingAgent2Rule ✓**

(Rule)

If PreviousInstructingAgent2 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00415
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for previous instructing agent 2.

**C35 PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule ✓**

(Rule)

If PreviousInstructingAgent3Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00413
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for previous instructing agent 3 account.

**C36 PreviousInstructingAgent3Rule ✓**

(Rule)

If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00416
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for previous instructing agent 3.



**C37 RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

(Guideline)

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

**C38 SettlementMethodAgentRule ✓**

(Rule)

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed. (CrossElementComplexRule)

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00018
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for settlement method INGA or INDA.

**C39 SettlementMethodClearingRule ✓**

(Rule)

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed. (CrossElementComplexRule)

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00019
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for settlement method CLRG.

**C40 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule ✓**

(Rule)

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00076
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for cover settlement method and reimbursement agents.

**C41 SettlementMethodCoverRule ✓**

(Rule)

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed. (CrossElementComplexRule)

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00075
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for cover settlement method with settlement account and clearing system.

**C42 SupplementaryDataRule**

(Rule)

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C43 SupplementaryDataRule**

(Rule)

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C44 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule ✓**

(Rule)

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00039
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for third reimbursement agent account.

**C45 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule ✓**

(Rule)

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00040
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for third reimbursement agent.

**C46 TotalInterbankSettlementAmountAndDateRule ✓**

(Rule)

If TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present, then InterbankSettlementDate must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00044
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for group header interbank settlement date.

**C47 TotalInterbankSettlementAmountAndSumRule**

(Rule)

If GroupHeader/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present, then it must equal the sum of all occurrences of CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementAmount. (CrossElementComplexRule)

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00043
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for the total interbank settlement amount and sum of individual interbank settlement amounts.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C48 TotalInterbankSettlementAmountRule ✓**

(Rule)

If GroupHeader/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present, then all occurrences of CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementAmount must have the same currency as the currency of GroupHeader/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount. (CrossElementComplexRule)

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00042
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for the total interbank settlement amount and individual interbank settlement amount currencies.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C49 TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule ✓**

(Rule)

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present (CrossElementSimpleRule)

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00420
- *Error Text:* No transaction identification is present

#### **C50 TransactionInterbankSettlementDateRule ✓**

(Rule)

If GroupHeader/InterbankSettlementDate is not present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementDate must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00290
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for interbank settlement date.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C51 UltimateCreditorGuideline**

(Guideline)

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

**C52 UltimateDebtorGuideline**

(Guideline)

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

## 1.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 1.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

*Impacted by:* ✓ C46 TotalInterbankSettlementAmountAndDateRule ✓

**GroupHeader <GrpHdr>** contains the following **GroupHeader113** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		22
		<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		22
		<b>BatchBooking</b> <BtchBookg>	[0..1]	Indicator		22
		<b>NumberOfTransactions</b> <NbOfTxs>	[1..1]	Text		22
		<b>ControlSum</b> <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		22
		<b>TotalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <TtlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	✓C1, ✓C10	23
		<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		23
		<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[1..1]		✓C20, ✓C22, ✓C38, ✓C39, ✓C40, ✓C41, ✓C44, ✓C45	23
		<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		26
		<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	✓C15, C14	26
		<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			27
	{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		27
	Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		27
		<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		27
		<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	✓C15, C14	28
		<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		29
		<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	✓C15, C14	30
		<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		30
		<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	✓C15, C14	31
		<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		32
		<b>InstructingAgent</b> <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		32
		<b>InstructedAgent</b> <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		33

**Constraints**

- **TotalInterbankSettlementAmountAndDateRule**

If TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present, then InterbankSettlementDate must be present.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00044
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for group header interbank settlement date.

**1.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party, and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The instructing party has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* Max35Text on page 212

**1.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* ISODatetime on page 206

**1.4.1.3 BatchBooking <BtchBookg>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies whether a single entry per individual transaction or a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions within the group of a message is requested.

*Usage:* Batch booking is used to request and not order a possible batch booking.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see BatchBookingIndicator on page 209):

- *Meaning When True:* Identifies that a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions in the batch or message is requested.
- *Meaning When False:* Identifies that a single entry for each of the transactions in the batch or message is requested.

**1.4.1.4 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of individual transactions contained in the message.

*Datatype:* Max15NumericText on page 211

**1.4.1.5 ControlSum <CtrlSum>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies.

*Datatype:* DecimalNumber on page 209

#### 1.4.1.6 TotalInterbankSettlementAmount <TtlIntrBkSttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

*Impacted by:* ✓C1 ActiveCurrency ✓, ✓C10 CurrencyAmount ✓

*Datatype:* ActiveCurrencyAndAmount on page 175

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00005
- *Error Text:* Invalid currency code

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00007
- *Error Text:* Invalid currency code or too many decimal digits.

#### 1.4.1.7 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* ISODate on page 206

#### 1.4.1.8 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the details on how the settlement of the transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent is completed.

*Impacted by:* ✓C20 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule ✓, ✓C22 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule ✓, ✓C38 SettlementMethodAgentRule ✓, ✓C39 SettlementMethodClearingRule ✓, ✓C40 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule ✓, ✓C41

SettlementMethodCoverRule ✓, ✓C44 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule ✓, ✓C45  
ThirdReimbursementAgentRule ✓

**SettlementInformation** <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction15** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		26
		<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	✓C15, C14	26
		<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			27
	{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		27
	Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		27
		<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		27
		<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	✓C15, C14	28
		<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		29
		<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	✓C15, C14	30
		<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		30
		<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	✓C15, C14	31

#### Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00037
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for instructed reimbursement agent account.

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00038
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for instructing reimbursement agent account.



- **SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00018
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for settlement method INGA or INDA.

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00019
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for settlement method CLRG.

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00076
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for cover settlement method and reimbursement agents.

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00075
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for cover settlement method with settlement account and clearing system.

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00039
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for third reimbursement agent account.

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00040
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for third reimbursement agent.

#### 1.4.1.8.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

*Datatype:* [SettlementMethod1Code](#) on page 203

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

#### 1.4.1.8.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* ✓ [C15 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule](#) ✓, [C14 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline](#)

**SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>** contains the following elements (see [CashAccount40](#) on page 90 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		90
		Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		91
		Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		91
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		91
		Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		91

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00498
- *Error Text:* Missing account identification or account proxy.

**1.4.1.8.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

**ClearingSystem <ClrSys>** contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		27
	Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		27

**1.4.1.8.3.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

*Datatype:* ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code on page 183

**1.4.1.8.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* Max35Text on page 212

**1.4.1.8.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

*Usage:* If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see [BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#) on page 99 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			100
		BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		100
		ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		101
		LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		101
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		101
		PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		101
		Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		102
		BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			103
		Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		103
		LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		103
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		103
		PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		103

#### 1.4.1.8.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* ✓C15 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule ✓, C14 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

**InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see [CashAccount40](#) on page 90 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		90
		Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		91
		Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		91
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		91
		Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		91

## Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00498
- *Error Text:* Missing account identification or account proxy.

### 1.4.1.8.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see [BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#) on page 99 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			100
		BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		100
		ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		101
		LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		101
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		101
		PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		101
		Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		102
		BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			103
		Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		103
		LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		103
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		103
		PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		103

#### 1.4.1.8.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* ✓C15 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule ✓, C14 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

**InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see [CashAccount40](#) on page 90 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		90
		Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		91
		Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		91
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		91
		Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		91

##### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00498
- *Error Text:* Missing account identification or account proxy.

#### 1.4.1.8.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

*Usage:* If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

**ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see [BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#) on page 99 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			100
		BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		100
		ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		101
		LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		101
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		101
		PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		101
		Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		102
		BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			103
		Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		103
		LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		103
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		103
		PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		103

#### 1.4.1.8.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* ✓C15 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule ✓, C14 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see [CashAccount40](#) on page 90 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		90
		Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		91
		Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		91
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		91
		Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		91

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00498
- *Error Text:* Missing account identification or account proxy.

**1.4.1.9 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

**PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see [PaymentTypeInformation28 on page 124](#) for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		124
		ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		125
		ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			125
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		125
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		125
		LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			125
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		126
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		126
		CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			126
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		126
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		126

**1.4.1.10 InstructingAgent <InstgAgnt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).



**InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>** contains the following elements (see [BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#) on page 99 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			100
		BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		100
		ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		101
		LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		101
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		101
		PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		101
		Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		102
		BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			103
		Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		103
		LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		103
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		103
		PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		103

#### 1.4.1.11 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

**InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>** contains the following elements (see [BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#) on page 99 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			100
		BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		100
		ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		101
		LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		101
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		101
		PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		101
		Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		102
		BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			103
		Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		103
		LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		103
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		103
		PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		103

## 1.4.2 CreditTransferTransactionInformation <CdtTrfTxInf>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements providing information specific to the individual credit transfer(s).

*Impacted by:* ✓C5 ChargeBearerAndChargesInformationRule ✓, ✓C7 ChargesInformationAndInstructedAmountRule ✓, ✓C17 InstructedAmountAndExchangeRate1Rule ✓, ✓C18 InstructedAmountAndExchangeRate2Rule ✓, ✓C19 InstructedAmountAndExchangeRate3Rule ✓, ✓C23 InstructionForCreditorAgentRule ✓, ✓C24 IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule ✓, ✓C25 IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule ✓, ✓C26 IntermediaryAgent2Rule ✓, ✓C27 IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule ✓, ✓C28 IntermediaryAgent3Rule ✓, ✓C31 PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule ✓, ✓C33 PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule ✓, ✓C34 PreviousInstructingAgent2Rule ✓, ✓C35 PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule ✓, ✓C36 PreviousInstructingAgent3Rule ✓, C6 ChargesAmountGuideline, C8 ChargesInformationGuideline, C32 PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline, C51 UltimateCreditorGuideline, C52 UltimateDebtorGuideline

**CreditTransferTransactionInformation <CdtTrfTxInf>** contains the following  
**CreditTransferTransaction64** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		<b>PaymentIdentification</b> <PmtId>	[1..1]	±	✓C49	41
		<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		42
		<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	✓C1, ✓C10	43
		<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		43
		<b>SettlementPriority</b> <SttlmPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		43
		<b>SettlementTimeIndication</b> <SttlmTmIndctn>	[0..1]			44
		<b>DebitDateTime</b> <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		44
		<b>CreditDateTime</b> <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		44
		<b>SettlementTimeRequest</b> <SttlmTmReq>	[0..1]	±		44
		<b>AcceptanceDateTime</b> <AcceptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		44
		<b>PoolingAdjustmentDate</b> <PoolgAdjstmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
		<b>InstructedAmount</b> <InstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	✓C2, ✓C11	45
		<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		45
		<b>ChargeBearer</b> <ChrgBr>	[1..1]	CodeSet		46
		<b>ChargesInformation</b> <ChrgsInf>	[0..*]			46
		<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	✓C2, ✓C11	46
		<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		47
		<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			48
	{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		48
	Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		48
		<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]	±		49
		<b>PreviousInstructingAgent1</b> <PrvsInstgAgt1>	[0..1]	±		49
		<b>PreviousInstructingAgent1Account</b> <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	✓C15, C14	50
		<b>PreviousInstructingAgent2</b> <PrvsInstgAgt2>	[0..1]	±		51
		<b>PreviousInstructingAgent2Account</b> <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	✓C15, C14	51
		<b>PreviousInstructingAgent3</b> <PrvsInstgAgt3>	[0..1]	±		52
		<b>PreviousInstructingAgent3Account</b> <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	✓C15, C14	53
		<b>InstructingAgent</b> <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		54

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		<b>InstructedAgent</b> <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		54
		<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		55
		<b>IntermediaryAgent1Account</b> <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	✓C15, C14	56
		<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		57
		<b>IntermediaryAgent2Account</b> <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	✓C15, C14	57
		<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		58
		<b>IntermediaryAgent3Account</b> <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	✓C15, C14	59
		<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		60
		<b>InitiatingParty</b> <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		61
		<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		62
		<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	✓C15, C14	63
		<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		64
		<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	✓C15, C14	65
		<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		66
		<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	✓C15, C14	66
		<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		67
		<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	✓C15, C14	68
		<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		69
		<b>InstructionForCreditorAgent</b> <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		70
		<b>InstructionForNextAgent</b> <InstrForNxtAgt>	[0..*]			71
		<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		71
		<b>InstructionInformation</b> <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		71
		<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		71
		<b>RegulatoryReporting</b> <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		72
		<b>Tax</b> <Tax>	[0..1]			72
		<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		74
		<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		74
		<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		74
		<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		75

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		75
		<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		75
		<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	✓C2, ✓C11	75
		<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	✓C2, ✓C11	76
		<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		77
		<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		77
		<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			77
		<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		78
		<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		78
		<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		79
		<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		79
		<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		79
		<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		79
		<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			79
		<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		79
		<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		79
		<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		80
		<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			81
		<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		81
		<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	✓C2, ✓C11	81
		<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	✓C2, ✓C11	82
		<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			83
		<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			83
		<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		83
		<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		83
		<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		84
		<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	✓C2, ✓C11	84
		<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		85
		<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation</b> <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			85

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		<b>RemittanceIdentification</b> <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		86
		<b>RemittanceLocationDetails</b> <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			86
		<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		86
		<b>ElectronicAddress</b> <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		87
		<b>PostalAddress</b> <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			87
		<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		87
		<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		87
		<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		88
		<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C43	89

### Constraints

- **ChargeBearerAndChargesInformationRule**

If ChargeBearer contains DEBT, then ChargesInformation may be present to communicate charges that have been added for (the) InstructedAgent(s).

If ChargeBearer contains CRED, then at least one occurrence of ChargesInformation must be present to communicate charges that have been deducted from the InstructedAmount by (the) InstructingAgent(s).

If ChargeBearer contains SHAR or SLEV, then ChargesInformation is optional.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00046
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for charge bearer and charges information.

- **ChargesAmountGuideline**

If ChargesInformation is present, then the currency of ChargesInformation/ChargesAmount is recommended to be the same as the currency of InterbankSettlementAmount.

- **ChargesInformationAndInstructedAmountRule**

If ChargesInformation is present, then InstructedAmount must be present.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00048
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for instructed amount when charges information is present.

- **ChargesInformationGuideline**

The repetitive ChargesInformation should contain all information on charges amount and which party has taken the charges, separately for each agent along the payment chain.

- **InstructedAmountAndExchangeRate1Rule**

If InstructedAmount is present and the currency is different from the currency in InterbankSettlementAmount, then ExchangeRate must be present.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00049
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for exchange rate when instructed amount is present.

- **InstructedAmountAndExchangeRate2Rule**

If InstructedAmount is present and the currency is the same as the currency in InterbankSettlementAmount, then ExchangeRate is not allowed.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00050
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for exchange rate when instructed amount is not present.

- **InstructedAmountAndExchangeRate3Rule**

If InstructedAmount is not present, then ExchangeRate is not allowed.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00061
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for exchange rate and instructed amount.

- **InstructionForCreditorAgentRule**

If InstructionForCreditorAgent/Code contains CHQB (PayCreditorByCheque), then CreditorAccount is not allowed.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00051
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for PayCreditorByCheque instruction for creditor agent.

- **IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00052
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for intermediary agent 1 account.

- **IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00053
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for intermediary agent 2 account.

- **IntermediaryAgent2Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00056
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for intermediary agent 2.

- **IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00054
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for intermediary agent 3 account.

- **IntermediaryAgent3Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00057
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for intermediary agent 3.

- **PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent1Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00411
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for previous instructing agent 1 account.

- **PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline**

It is recommended that, when present, PreviousInstructingAgent1 is the closest to the DebtorAgent in the payment chain.

- **PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent2Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.



*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00412
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for previous instructing agent 2 account.

- **PreviousInstructingAgent2Rule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent2 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00415
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for previous instructing agent 2.

- **PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent3Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 must be present.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00413
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for previous instructing agent 3 account.

- **PreviousInstructingAgent3Rule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00416
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for previous instructing agent 3.

- **UltimateCreditorGuideline**

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

- **UltimateDebtorGuideline**

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

#### 1.4.2.1 PaymentIdentification <PmtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to reference a payment instruction.

*Impacted by:* ✓ C49 TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule ✓

**PaymentIdentification <PmtId>** contains the following elements (see [PaymentIdentification13](#) on page 108 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		108
		EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		108
		TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		109
		UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		109
		ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		109

#### Constraints

- **TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule**

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00420
- *Error Text:* No transaction identification is present

#### 1.4.2.2 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

**PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see [PaymentTypeInformation28](#) on page 124 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		124
		ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		125
		ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			125
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		125
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		125
		LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			125
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		126
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		126
		CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			126
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		126
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		126

### 1.4.2.3 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

*Impacted by:* ✓C1 ActiveCurrency ✓, ✓C10 CurrencyAmount ✓

*Datatype:* ActiveCurrencyAndAmount on page 175

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00005
- *Error Text:* Invalid currency code

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00007
- *Error Text:* Invalid currency code or too many decimal digits.

### 1.4.2.4 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* ISODate on page 206

### 1.4.2.5 SettlementPriority <SttlmPrty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicator of the urgency or order of importance that the instructing party would like the instructed party to apply to the processing of the settlement instruction.

*Datatype:* Priority3Code on page 201

CodeName	Name	Definition
URGT	Urgent	Priority level is urgent (highest priority possible).
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

#### 1.4.2.6 SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information on the occurred settlement time of the payment transaction.

**SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>** contains the following **SettlementDateTimeIndication1** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		<b>DebitDateTime</b> <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		44
		<b>CreditDateTime</b> <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		44

##### 1.4.2.6.1 DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which a payment has been debited at the transaction administrator. In the case of TARGET, the date and time at which the payment has been debited at the central bank, expressed in Central European Time (CET).

*Datatype:* [ISODatetime on page 206](#)

##### 1.4.2.6.2 CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which a payment has been credited at the transaction administrator. In the case of TARGET, the date and time at which the payment has been credited at the receiving central bank, expressed in Central European Time (CET).

*Datatype:* [ISODatetime on page 206](#)

#### 1.4.2.7 SettlementTimeRequest <SttlmTmReq>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information on the requested settlement time of the payment instruction.

**SettlementTimeRequest <SttlmTmReq>** contains the following elements (see [SettlementTimeRequest2 on page 123](#) for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		CLSTime <CLSTm>	[0..1]	Time		123
		TillTime <TillTm>	[0..1]	Time		123
		FromTime <FrTm>	[0..1]	Time		123
		RejectTime <RjctTm>	[0..1]	Time		123

#### 1.4.2.8 AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Point in time when the payment order from the initiating party meets the processing conditions of the account servicing agent. This means that the account servicing agent has received the payment order and has applied checks such as authorisation, availability of funds.

*Datatype:* ISODatetime on page 206

#### 1.4.2.9 PoolingAdjustmentDate <PoolgAdjstmntDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date used for the correction of the value date of a cash pool movement that has been posted with a different value date.

*Datatype:* ISODate on page 206

#### 1.4.2.10 InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

*Usage:* This amount has to be transported unchanged through the transaction chain.

*Impacted by:* ✓ C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency ✓, ✓ C11 CurrencyAmount ✓

*Datatype:* ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount on page 176

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00006
- *Error Text:* Invalid currency code.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

*Note:* The decimal separator is a dot.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00007
- *Error Text:* Invalid currency code or too many decimal digits.

#### 1.4.2.11 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Factor used to convert an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

*Datatype:* [BaseOneRate](#) on page 209

#### 1.4.2.12 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

*Datatype:* [ChargeBearerType1Code](#) on page 179

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

#### 1.4.2.13 ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information on the charges to be paid by the charge bearer(s) related to the payment transaction.

**ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>** contains the following **Charges16** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	✓C2, ✓C11	46
		<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		47
		<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			48
	{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		48
	Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		48

##### 1.4.2.13.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.

Impacted by: ✓C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency ✓, ✓C11 CurrencyAmount ✓

Datatype: ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount on page 176

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00006
- *Error Text:* Invalid currency code.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00007
- *Error Text:* Invalid currency code or too many decimal digits.

#### 1.4.2.13.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see [BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#) on page 99 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			100
		BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		100
		ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		101
		LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		101
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		101
		PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		101
		Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		102
		BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			103
		Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		103
		LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		103
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		103
		PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		103

#### 1.4.2.13.3 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the type of charges.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **ChargeType3Choice** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		48
	Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		48

##### 1.4.2.13.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Charge type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* [ExternalChargeType1Code](#) on page 184

##### 1.4.2.13.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of charge in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.



**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see [GenericIdentification3](#) on page 109 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		109
		Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		109

#### 1.4.2.14 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

**MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>** contains the following elements (see [CreditTransferMandateData1](#) on page 95 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		96
		Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		96
		DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		96
		DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		96
		ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		96
		FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		96
		FinalPaymentDate <FnlPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		97
		Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		97
		Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			97
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		97
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		98

#### 1.4.2.15 PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the instructing agent.

*Usage:* If more than one previous instructing agent is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the PreviousInstructingAgent2.

**PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>** contains the following elements (see [BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#) on page 99 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			100
		BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		100
		ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		101
		LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		101
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		101
		PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		101
		Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		102
		BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			103
		Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		103
		LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		103
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		103
		PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		103

#### 1.4.2.16 PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* ✓ [C15 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule](#) ✓, [C14 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline](#)

**PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>** contains the following elements (see [CashAccount40](#) on page 90 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		90
		Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		91
		Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		91
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		91
		Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		91

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00498
- *Error Text:* Missing account identification or account proxy.

**1.4.2.17 PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the instructing agent.

Usage: If more than two previous instructing agent are present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 identifies the agent between the PreviousInstructingAgent1 and the PreviousInstructingAgent3.

**PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>** contains the following elements (see [BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#) on page 99 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			100
		BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		100
		ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		101
		LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		101
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		101
		PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		101
		Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		102
		BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			103
		Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		103
		LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		103
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		103
		PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		103

**1.4.2.18 PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* ✓ C15 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule ✓, C14 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

**PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>** contains the following elements (see [CashAccount40](#) on page 90 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		90
		Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		91
		Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		91
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		91
		Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		91

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00498
- *Error Text:* Missing account identification or account proxy.

#### 1.4.2.19 PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the instructing agent.

*Usage:* If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 identifies the agent between the PreviousInstructingAgent2 and the InstructingAgent.

**PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>** contains the following elements (see [BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#) on page 99 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			100
		BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		100
		ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		101
		LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		101
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		101
		PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		101
		Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		102
		BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			103
		Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		103
		LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		103
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		103
		PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		103

#### 1.4.2.20 PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* ✓ [C15 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule](#) ✓, [C14 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline](#)

**PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>** contains the following elements (see [CashAccount40](#) on page 90 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		90
		Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		91
		Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		91
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		91
		Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		91

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00498
- *Error Text:* Missing account identification or account proxy.

**1.4.2.21 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

**InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>** contains the following elements (see [BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#) on page 99 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			100
		BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		100
		ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		101
		LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		101
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		101
		PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		101
		Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		102
		BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			103
		Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		103
		LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		103
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		103
		PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		103

**1.4.2.22 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

**InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>** contains the following elements (see [BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#) on page 99 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			100
		BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		100
		ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		101
		LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		101
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		101
		PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		101
		Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		102
		BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			103
		Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		103
		LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		103
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		103
		PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		103

#### 1.4.2.23 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

*Usage:* If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

**IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>** contains the following elements (see [BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#) on page 99 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			100
		BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		100
		ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		101
		LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		101
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		101
		PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		101
		Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		102
		BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			103
		Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		103
		LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		103
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		103
		PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		103

#### 1.4.2.24 IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 1 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* ✓ C15 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule ✓, C14 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

**IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>** contains the following elements (see [CashAccount40](#) on page 90 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		90
		Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		91
		Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		91
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		91
		Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		91



**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00498
- *Error Text:* Missing account identification or account proxy.

**1.4.2.25 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

**IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>** contains the following elements (see [BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#) on page 99 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			100
		BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		100
		ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		101
		LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		101
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		101
		PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		101
		Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		102
		BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			103
		Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		103
		LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		103
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		103
		PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		103

**1.4.2.26 IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 2 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* ✓ C15 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule ✓, C14 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

**IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>** contains the following elements (see [CashAccount40](#) on page 90 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		90
		Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		91
		Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		91
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		91
		Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		91

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00498
- *Error Text:* Missing account identification or account proxy.

#### 1.4.2.27 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

*Usage:* If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

**IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>** contains the following elements (see [BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#) on page 99 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			100
		BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		100
		ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		101
		LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		101
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		101
		PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		101
		Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		102
		BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			103
		Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		103
		LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		103
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		103
		PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		103

#### 1.4.2.28 IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 3 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* ✓ C15 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule ✓, C14 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

**IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>** contains the following elements (see [CashAccount40](#) on page 90 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		90
		Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		91
		Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		91
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		91
		Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		91

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00498
- *Error Text:* Missing account identification or account proxy.

**1.4.2.29 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see [PartyIdentification272](#) on page 114 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		115
		PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		116
		Identification <Id>	[0..1]			116
	{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			117
		AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		118
		LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		118
		Other <Othr>	[0..*]			118
		Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		118
		SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			119
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		119
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		119
		Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		119
	Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			119
		DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			120
		BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		120
		ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		120
		CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		120
		CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet		121
		Other <Othr>	[0..*]			121
		Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		121
		SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			121
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		121
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		122
		Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		122
		CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet		122
		ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		122

#### 1.4.2.30 InitiatingParty <InitgPty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that initiates the payment.

*Usage:* This can be either the debtor or a party that initiates the credit transfer on behalf of the debtor.

**InitiatingParty <InitgPty>** contains the following elements (see [PartyIdentification272](#) on page 114 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		115
		PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		116
		Identification <Id>	[0..1]			116
	{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			117
		AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		118
		LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		118
		Other <Othr>	[0..*]			118
		Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		118
		SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			119
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		119
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		119
		Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		119
	Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			119
		DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			120
		BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		120
		ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		120
		CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		120
		CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet		121
		Other <Othr>	[0..*]			121
		Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		121
		SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			121
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		121
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		122
		Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		122
		CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet		122
		ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		122

#### 1.4.2.31 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see [PartyIdentification272](#) on page 114 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		115
		PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		116
		Identification <Id>	[0..1]			116
	{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			117
		AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		118
		LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		118
		Other <Othr>	[0..*]			118
		Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		118
		SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			119
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		119
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		119
		Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		119
	Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			119
		DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			120
		BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		120
		ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		120
		CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		120
		CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet		121
		Other <Othr>	[0..*]			121
		Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		121
		SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			121
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		121
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		122
		Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		122
		CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet		122
		ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		122

#### 1.4.2.32 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* ✓ [C15 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule](#) ✓, [C14 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline](#)

**DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see [CashAccount40](#) on page 90 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Identification </d>	[0..1]	±		90
		Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		91
		Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		91
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		91
		Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		91

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00498
- *Error Text:* Missing account identification or account proxy.

#### 1.4.2.33 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.



**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see [BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#) on page 99 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			100
		BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		100
		ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		101
		LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		101
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		101
		PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		101
		Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		102
		BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			103
		Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		103
		LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		103
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		103
		PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		103

#### 1.4.2.34 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* ✓ C15 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule ✓, C14 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

**DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see [CashAccount40](#) on page 90 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		90
		Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		91
		Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		91
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		91
		Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		91

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00498
- *Error Text:* Missing account identification or account proxy.

**1.4.2.35 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see [BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#) on page 99 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			100
		BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		100
		ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		101
		LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		101
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		101
		PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		101
		Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		102
		BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			103
		Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		103
		LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		103
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		103
		PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		103

**1.4.2.36 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* ✓ [C15 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule](#) ✓, [C14 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline](#)

**CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see [CashAccount40](#) on page 90 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		90
		Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		91
		Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		91
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		91
		Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		91

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00498
- *Error Text:* Missing account identification or account proxy.

#### 1.4.2.37 Creditor <Cdtr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see [PartyIdentification272](#) on page 114 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		115
		PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		116
		Identification <Id>	[0..1]			116
	{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			117
		AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		118
		LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		118
		Other <Othr>	[0..*]			118
		Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		118
		SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			119
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		119
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		119
		Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		119
	Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			119
		DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			120
		BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		120
		ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		120
		CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		120
		CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet		121
		Other <Othr>	[0..*]			121
		Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		121
		SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			121
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		121
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		122
		Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		122
		CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet		122
		ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		122

#### 1.4.2.38 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* ✓ [C15 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule](#) ✓, [C14 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline](#)

**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see [CashAccount40](#) on page 90 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		90
		Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		91
		Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		91
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		91
		Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		91

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00498
- *Error Text:* Missing account identification or account proxy.

#### 1.4.2.39 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

**UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>** contains the following elements (see [PartyIdentification272](#) on page 114 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		115
		PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		116
		Identification <Id>	[0..1]			116
	{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			117
		AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		118
		LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		118
		Other <Othr>	[0..*]			118
		Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		118
		SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			119
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		119
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		119
		Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		119
	Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			119
		DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			120
		BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		120
		ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		120
		CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		120
		CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet		121
		Other <Othr>	[0..*]			121
		Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		121
		SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			121
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		121
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		122
		Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		122
		CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet		122
		ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		122

#### 1.4.2.40 InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor agent.

**InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAg>** contains the following elements (see [InstructionForCreditorAgent3 on page 123](#) for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		124
		InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		124

#### 1.4.2.41 InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAg>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction that may need to be acted upon by the next agent.

*Usage:* The next agent may not be the creditor agent.

The instruction can relate to a level of service, can be an instruction that has to be executed by the agent, or can be information required by the next agent.

**InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAg>** contains the following **InstructionForNextAgent1** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		71
		<b>InstructionInformation</b> <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		71

##### 1.4.2.41.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Coded information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the next agent in the payment chain.

*Datatype:* [Instruction4Code on page 197](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHOA	PhoneNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by phone.
TELA	TelecomNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by the most efficient means of telecommunication.

##### 1.4.2.41.2 InstructionInformation <InstrInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the next agent that is bilaterally agreed or specific to a user community.

*Datatype:* [Max140Text on page 211](#)

##### 1.4.2.42 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

**Definition:** Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

**Usage:** Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

**Purpose <Purp>** contains one of the following elements (see [Purpose2Choice](#) on page 113 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		113
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		113

#### 1.4.2.43 RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>

**Presence:** [0..10]

**Definition:** Information needed due to regulatory and statutory requirements.

**RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>** contains the following elements (see [RegulatoryReporting3](#) on page 133 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		DebitCreditReportingIndicator <DbtCdtRptgInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		134
		Authority <Authrty>	[0..1]			134
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		134
		Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet		135
		Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			135
		Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		135
		Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		135
		Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet		135
		Code <Cd>	[0..1]	Text		135
		Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount		136
		Information <Inf>	[0..*]	Text		136

#### 1.4.2.44 Tax <Tax>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Provides details on the tax.



**Tax <Tax>** contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		74
		<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		74
		<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		74
		<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		75
		<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		75
		<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		75
		<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	✓C2, ✓C11	75
		<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	✓C2, ✓C11	76
		<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		77
		<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		77
		<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			77
		<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		78
		<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		78
		<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		79
		<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		79
		<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		79
		<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		79
		<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			79
		<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		79
		<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		79
		<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		80
		<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			81
		<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		81
		<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	✓C2, ✓C11	81
		<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	✓C2, ✓C11	82
		<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			83
		<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			83
		<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		83
		<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		83

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		84
		<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	✓C2, ✓C11	84
		<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		85

#### 1.4.2.44.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see [TaxParty1](#) on page 174 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		174
		RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		174
		TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		174

#### 1.4.2.44.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see [TaxParty2](#) on page 173 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		173
		RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		173
		TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		173
		Authorisation <Authstrn>	[0..1]			174
		Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		174
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		174

#### 1.4.2.44.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see [TaxParty2](#) on page 173 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		173
		RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		173
		TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		173
		Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			174
		Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		174
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		174

#### 1.4.2.44.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

*Datatype:* [Max35Text](#) on page 212

#### 1.4.2.44.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

*Datatype:* [Max140Text](#) on page 211

#### 1.4.2.44.6 Method <Mtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

*Datatype:* [Max35Text](#) on page 212

#### 1.4.2.44.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

*Impacted by:* [✓C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#) ✓, [✓C11 CurrencyAmount](#) ✓

*Datatype:* [ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount](#) on page 176

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00006
- *Error Text:* Invalid currency code.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00007
- *Error Text:* Invalid currency code or too many decimal digits.

**1.4.2.44.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

*Impacted by:* ✓C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency ✓, ✓C11 CurrencyAmount ✓

*Datatype:* ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount on page 176

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00006
- *Error Text:* Invalid currency code.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00007
- *Error Text:* Invalid currency code or too many decimal digits.

**1.4.2.44.9 Date <Dt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date by which tax is due.

*Datatype:* ISODate on page 206

**1.4.2.44.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the tax report.

*Datatype:* Number on page 209

**1.4.2.44.11 Record <Rcrd>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Record of tax details.

**Record <Rcrd>** contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		78
		<b>Category &lt;Ctgy&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		78
		<b>CategoryDetails &lt;CtgyDtls&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		79
		<b>DebtorStatus &lt;DbtrSts&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		79
		<b>CertificateIdentification &lt;CertId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		79
		<b>FormsCode &lt;FrmsCd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		79
		<b>Period &lt;Prd&gt;</b>	[0..1]			79
		<b>Year &lt;Yr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Year		79
		<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		79
		<b>FromDate &lt;FrToDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		80
		<b>TaxAmount &lt;TaxAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]			81
		<b>Rate &lt;Rate&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Rate		81
		<b>TaxableBaseAmount &lt;TaxblBaseAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Amount	✓C2, ✓C11	81
		<b>TotalAmount &lt;TtlAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Amount	✓C2, ✓C11	82
		<b>Details &lt;Dtls&gt;</b>	[0..*]			83
		<b>Period &lt;Prd&gt;</b>	[0..1]			83
		<b>Year &lt;Yr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Year		83
		<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		83
		<b>FromDate &lt;FrToDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		84
		<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	✓C2, ✓C11	84
		<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		85

#### 1.4.2.44.11.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* High level code to identify the type of tax details.

*Datatype:* Max35Text on page 212

#### 1.4.2.44.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

*Datatype:* Max35Text on page 212

**1.4.2.44.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides further details of the category tax code.*Datatype:* [Max35Text on page 212](#)**1.4.2.44.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.*Datatype:* [Max35Text on page 212](#)**1.4.2.44.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.*Datatype:* [Max35Text on page 212](#)**1.4.2.44.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.*Datatype:* [Max35Text on page 212](#)**1.4.2.44.11.7 Period <Prd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		79
		<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		79
		<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		80

**1.4.2.44.11.7.1 Year <Yr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* [ISOYear on page 213](#)**1.4.2.44.11.7.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* [TaxRecordPeriod1Code on page 204](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

#### 1.4.2.44.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.



**FromDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see [DatePeriod2](#) on page 95 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		95
		ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		95

#### 1.4.2.44.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.

**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		81
		TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	✓C2, ✓C11	81
		TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	✓C2, ✓C11	82
		Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			83
		Period <Prd>	[0..1]			83
		Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		83
		Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		83
		FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		84
		Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	✓C2, ✓C11	84

##### 1.4.2.44.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.

*Datatype:* [PercentageRate](#) on page 210

##### 1.4.2.44.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.

*Impacted by:* ✓C2 [ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#) ✓, ✓C11 [CurrencyAmount](#) ✓

*Datatype:* [ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount](#) on page 176

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00006
- *Error Text:* Invalid currency code.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00007
- *Error Text:* Invalid currency code or too many decimal digits.

#### **1.4.2.44.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

*Impacted by:* ✓C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency ✓, ✓C11 CurrencyAmount ✓

*Datatype:* ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount on page 176

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00006
- *Error Text:* Invalid currency code.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00007
- *Error Text:* Invalid currency code or too many decimal digits.

**1.4.2.44.11.8.4 Details <DtIs>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

**Details <DtIs>** contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			83
		<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		83
		<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		83
		<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		84
		<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	✓C2, ✓C11	84

**1.4.2.44.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		83
		<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		83
		<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		84

**1.4.2.44.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* ISOYear on page 213

**1.4.2.44.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* TaxRecordPeriod1Code on page 204

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

#### 1.4.2.44.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see [DatePeriod2](#) on page 95 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		95
		ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		95

#### 1.4.2.44.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: ✓C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency ✓, ✓C11 CurrencyAmount ✓

Datatype: ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount on page 176

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00006
- *Error Text:* Invalid currency code.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00007
- *Error Text:* Invalid currency code or too many decimal digits.

#### 1.4.2.44.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details of the tax record.

*Datatype:* Max140Text on page 211

#### 1.4.2.45 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..10]

*Definition:* Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

**RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>** contains the following **RemittanceLocation8** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		<b>RemittanceIdentification &lt;RmtId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		86
		<b>RemittanceLocationDetails &lt;RmtLctnDtls&gt;</b>	[0..*]			86
		<b>Method &lt;Mtd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		86
		<b>ElectronicAddress &lt;ElctrncAdr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		87
		<b>PostalAddress &lt;PstlAdr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			87
		<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		87
		<b>Address &lt;Adr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		87

#### 1.4.2.45.1 RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the remittance information sent separately from the payment instruction, such as a remittance advice.

*Datatype:* [Max35Text](#) on page 212

#### 1.4.2.45.2 RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the location and/or delivery of the remittance information.

**RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>** contains the following **RemittanceLocationData2** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		<b>Method &lt;Mtd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		86
		<b>ElectronicAddress &lt;ElctrncAdr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		87
		<b>PostalAddress &lt;PstlAdr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			87
		<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		87
		<b>Address &lt;Adr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		87

##### 1.4.2.45.2.1 Method <Mtd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

*Datatype:* [RemittanceLocationMethod2Code](#) on page 202

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

#### 1.4.2.45.2.2 ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Electronic address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

*Datatype:* Max2048Text on page 211

#### 1.4.2.45.2.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Postal address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following **NameAndAddress18** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		87
		<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		87

##### 1.4.2.45.2.3.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* Max140Text on page 211

##### 1.4.2.45.2.3.2 Address <Adr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Postal address of a party.

**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see [PostalAddress27](#) on page 130 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			130
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		131
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		131
		CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		131
		Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		131
		SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		132
		StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		132
		BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		132
		BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		132
		Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		132
		UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		132
		PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		132
		Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		132
		PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		133
		TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		133
		TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		133
		DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		133
		CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		133
		Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet		133
		AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		133

#### 1.4.2.46 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

**RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>** contains the following elements (see [RemittanceInformation22](#) on page 136 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		136
		Structured <Strd>	[0..*]	±		136



### 1.4.2.47 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C43 SupplementaryDataRule](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see [SupplementaryData1](#) on page 113 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		114
		Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		114

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

### 1.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C43 SupplementaryDataRule](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see [SupplementaryData1](#) on page 113 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		114
		Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		114

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 2 Message Items Types

### 2.1 MessageComponents

#### 2.1.1 Account

##### 2.1.1.1 CashAccount40

*Definition:* Provides the details to identify an account.

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		90
		Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		91
		Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		91
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		91
		Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		91

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00498
- *Error Text:* Missing account identification or account proxy.

##### 2.1.1.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see [AccountIdentification4Choice](#) on page 94 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		94
	Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		94

### 2.1.1.1.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see [CashAccountType2Choice](#) on page 92 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		93
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		93

### 2.1.1.1.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Datatype:* [ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#) on page 177

### 2.1.1.1.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* [Max70Text](#) on page 213

### 2.1.1.1.5 Proxy <Prxy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see [ProxyAccountIdentification1](#) on page 92 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Type <Tp>	[0..1]			92
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		92
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		92
		Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		92

### 2.1.1.2 ProxyAccountIdentification1

*Definition:* Information related to a proxy identification of the account.

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Type <Tp>	[0..1]			92
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		92
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		92
		Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		92

#### 2.1.1.2.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of the proxy identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **ProxyAccountType1Choice** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		92
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		92

##### 2.1.1.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* [ExternalProxyAccountType1Code on page 193](#)

##### 2.1.1.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* [Max35Text on page 212](#)

##### 2.1.1.2.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification used to indicate the account identification under another specified name.

*Datatype:* [Max2048Text on page 211](#)

### 2.1.1.3 CashAccountType2Choice

*Definition:* Nature or use of the account.

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		93
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		93

#### 2.1.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* [ExternalCashAccountType1Code](#) on page 182

#### 2.1.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Nature or use of the account in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* [Max35Text](#) on page 212

#### 2.1.1.4 GenericAccountIdentification1

*Definition:* Information related to a generic account identification.

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		93
		SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			93
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		93
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		94
		Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		94

##### 2.1.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification assigned by an institution.

*Datatype:* [Max34Text](#) on page 212

##### 2.1.1.4.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **AccountSchemeName1Choice** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		93
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		94

##### 2.1.1.4.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* [ExternalAccountIdentification1Code](#) on page 181

**2.1.1.4.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.*Datatype:* [Max35Text on page 212](#)**2.1.1.4.3 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* [Max35Text on page 212](#)**2.1.2 Account Identification****2.1.2.1 AccountIdentification4Choice***Definition:* Specifies the unique identification of an account as assigned by the account servicer.

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		94
	Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		94

**2.1.2.1.1 IBAN <IBAN>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.*Datatype:* [IBAN2007Identifier on page 208](#)**2.1.2.1.2 Other <Othr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique identification of an account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.**Other <Othr>** contains the following elements (see [GenericAccountIdentification1 on page 93](#) for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		93
		SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			93
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		93
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		94
		Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		94

## 2.1.3 Date Period

### 2.1.3.1 DatePeriod2

*Definition:* Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		95
		ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		95

#### 2.1.3.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* [ISODate on page 206](#)

#### 2.1.3.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* [ISODate on page 206](#)

## 2.1.4 Direct Debit

### 2.1.4.1 CreditTransferMandateData1

*Definition:* Provides further details related to a credit transfer mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		96
		Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		96
		DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		96
		DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		96
		ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		96
		FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		96
		FinalPaymentDate <FnlPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		97
		Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		97
		Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			97
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		97
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		98

**2.1.4.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.*Datatype:* [Max35Text](#) on page 212**2.1.4.1.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of mandate, such as paper, electronic or scheme.**Type <Tp>** contains the following elements (see [MandateTypeInformation2](#) on page 110 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		ServiceLevel <SvcLv/>>	[0..1]			111
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		111
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		111
		LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			111
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		112
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		112
		CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			112
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		112
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		112
		Classification <Clssfctn>	[0..1]	±		112

**2.1.4.1.3 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the credit transfer mandate has been signed by the debtor.*Datatype:* [ISODate](#) on page 206**2.1.4.1.4 DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the credit transfer mandate has been verified.*Datatype:* [ISODatetime](#) on page 206**2.1.4.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.*Datatype:* [Max10KBinary](#) on page 176**2.1.4.1.6 FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>***Presence:* [0..1]



*Definition:* Date of the first payment of a recurrent credit transfer as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* [ISODate on page 206](#)

#### 2.1.4.1.7 FinalPaymentDate <FnIPmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the final payment of a recurrent credit transfer as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* [ISODate on page 206](#)

#### 2.1.4.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Regularity with which credit transfer instructions are to be created and processed.

**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see [Frequency36Choice on page 104](#) for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		105
	Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			105
		Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		106
		CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		106
	Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			106
		Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		106
		PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		107

#### 2.1.4.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the setup of the credit transfer mandate.

Usage:

The reason will allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		97
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		98

##### 2.1.4.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* [ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code on page 191](#)

**2.1.4.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* [Max70Text](#) on page 213**2.1.5 Financial Institution Identification****2.1.5.1 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2***Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		98
		MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		98

**2.1.5.1.1 ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.**ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>** contains one of the following elements (see [ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice](#) on page 172 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		173
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		173

**2.1.5.1.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of a member of a clearing system.*Datatype:* [Max35Text](#) on page 212**2.1.5.2 GenericFinancialIdentification1***Definition:* Information related to an identification of a financial institution.

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		99
		SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			99
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		99
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		99
		Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		99

#### 2.1.5.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

*Datatype:* [Max35Text on page 212](#)

#### 2.1.5.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		99
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		99

##### 2.1.5.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* [ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code on page 189](#)

##### 2.1.5.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* [Max35Text on page 212](#)

#### 2.1.5.2.3 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* [Max35Text on page 212](#)

#### 2.1.5.3 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			100
		BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		100
		ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		101
		LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		101
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		101
		PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		101
		Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		102
		BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			103
		Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		103
		LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		103
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		103
		PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		103

#### 2.1.5.3.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

**FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>** contains the following **FinancialInstitutionIdentification23** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		100
		ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		101
		LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		101
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		101
		PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		101
		Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		102

##### 2.1.5.3.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Datatype:* BICFIDec2014Identifier on page 207

### 2.1.5.3.1.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

**ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>** contains the following elements (see [ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2](#) on page 98 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		98
		MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		98

### 2.1.5.3.1.3 LEI <LEI>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

*Datatype:* [LEIIdentifier](#) on page 208

### 2.1.5.3.1.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

*Datatype:* [Max140Text](#) on page 211

### 2.1.5.3.1.5 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

**PostalAddress <PstIAdr>** contains the following elements (see [PostalAddress27](#) on page 130 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			130
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		131
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		131
		CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		131
		Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		131
		SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		132
		StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		132
		BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		132
		BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		132
		Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		132
		UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		132
		PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		132
		Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		132
		PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		133
		TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		133
		TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		133
		DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		133
		CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		133
		Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet		133
		AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		133

#### 2.1.5.3.1.6 Other <Othr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following elements (see [GenericFinancialIdentification1](#) on page 98 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		99
		SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			99
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		99
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		99
		Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		99

### 2.1.5.3.2 BranchIdentification <BrnchId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

*Usage:* This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

**BranchIdentification <BrnchId>** contains the following **BranchData5** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Identification </d>	[0..1]	Text		103
		LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		103
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		103
		PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		103

#### 2.1.5.3.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

*Datatype:* [Max35Text](#) on page 212

#### 2.1.5.3.2.2 LEI <LEI>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal entity identification for the branch of the financial institution.

*Datatype:* [LEIIdentifier](#) on page 208

#### 2.1.5.3.2.3 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

*Datatype:* [Max140Text](#) on page 211

#### 2.1.5.3.2.4 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

**PostalAddress <PstAdr>** contains the following elements (see [PostalAddress27](#) on page 130 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			130
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		131
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		131
		CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		131
		Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		131
		SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		132
		StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		132
		BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		132
		BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		132
		Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		132
		UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		132
		PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		132
		Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		132
		PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		133
		TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		133
		TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		133
		DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		133
		CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		133
		Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet		133
		AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		133

## 2.1.6 Frequency

### 2.1.6.1 Frequency36Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for a frequency, for example, the frequency of payment.



Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		105
	Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			105
		Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		106
		CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		106
	Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			106
		Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		106
		PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		107

### 2.1.6.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a frequency in terms of a specified period type.

*Datatype:* [Frequency6Code](#) on page 195

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
FRTN	Fortnightly	Event takes place every two weeks.

### 2.1.6.1.2 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a frequency in terms of a count per period within a specified period type.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **FrequencyPeriod1** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		106
		CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		106

**2.1.6.1.2.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Period for which the number of instructions are to be created and processed.*Datatype:* [Frequency6Code on page 195](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
FRTN	Fortnightly	Event takes place every two weeks.

**2.1.6.1.2.2 CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of instructions to be created and processed during the specified period.*Datatype:* [DecimalNumber on page 209](#)**2.1.6.1.3 PointInTime <PtInTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a frequency in terms of an exact point in time or moment within a specified period type.**PointInTime <PtInTm>** contains the following **FrequencyAndMoment1** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		106
		PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		107

**2.1.6.1.3.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Period for which the number of instructions are to be created and processed.*Datatype:* [Frequency6Code on page 195](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
FRTN	Fortnightly	Event takes place every two weeks.

#### 2.1.6.1.3.2 PointInTime <PtInTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Further information on the exact point in time the event should take place.

*Datatype:* [Exact2NumericText on page 210](#)

## 2.1.7 Identification Information

### 2.1.7.1 GenericIdentification30

*Definition:* Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		107
		Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		107
		SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		108

#### 2.1.7.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

*Datatype:* [Exact4AlphaNumericText on page 210](#)

#### 2.1.7.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* [Max35Text on page 212](#)

### 2.1.7.1.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Short textual description of the scheme.

*Datatype:* Max35Text on page 212

### 2.1.7.2 PaymentIdentification13

*Definition:* Provides further means of referencing a payment transaction.

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		108
		EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		108
		TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		109
		UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		109
		ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		109

#### Constraints

- **TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule**

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00420
- *Error Text:* No transaction identification is present

#### 2.1.7.2.1 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

*Usage:* The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

*Datatype:* Max35Text on page 212

#### 2.1.7.2.2 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

*Usage:* The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

*Datatype:* [Max35Text on page 212](#)

### 2.1.7.2.3 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level.

Usage: The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* [Max35Text on page 212](#)

### 2.1.7.2.4 UETR <UETR>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* [UUIDv4Identifier on page 208](#)

### 2.1.7.2.5 ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

*Datatype:* [Max35Text on page 212](#)

### 2.1.7.3 GenericIdentification3

*Definition:* Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		109
		Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		109

#### 2.1.7.3.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity, for example, account identifier.

*Datatype:* [Max35Text on page 212](#)

#### 2.1.7.3.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* [Max35Text on page 212](#)

## 2.1.8 Mandate

### 2.1.8.1 MandateClassification1Choice

*Definition:* Specifies the high level purpose of the instruction based on a set of pre-defined categories.

*Usage:* This is used by the initiating party to provide information concerning the processing of the payment. It is likely to trigger special processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		110
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		110

#### 2.1.8.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

*Datatype:* [MandateClassification1Code on page 198](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
FIXE	Fixed	Direct debit amount is fixed.
USGB	UsageBased	Direct debit amount is based on usage.
VARI	Variable	Direct debit amount is variable.

#### 2.1.8.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Category purpose, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* [Max35Text on page 212](#)

### 2.1.8.2 MandateTypeInformation2

*Definition:* Set of elements used to further detail the information related to the type of payment.

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..1]			111
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		111
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		111
		LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			111
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		112
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		112
		CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			112
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		112
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		112
		Classification <Clssfctn>	[0..1]	±		112

#### 2.1.8.2.1 ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agreement under which or rules under which the mandate resides.

**ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>** contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		111
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		111

##### 2.1.8.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

*Datatype:* ExternalServiceLevel1Code on page 194

##### 2.1.8.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

*Datatype:* Max35Text on page 212

#### 2.1.8.2.2 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* User community specific instrument.

*Usage:* This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.

**LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>** contains one of the following **LocalInstrument2Choice** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		112
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		112

#### 2.1.8.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.

*Datatype:* [ExternalLocalInstrument1Code](#) on page 190

#### 2.1.8.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.

*Datatype:* [Max35Text](#) on page 212

#### 2.1.8.2.3 CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the high level purpose of the mandate based on a set of pre-defined categories.

**CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>** contains one of the following **CategoryPurpose1Choice** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		112
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		112

#### 2.1.8.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

*Datatype:* [ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code](#) on page 183

#### 2.1.8.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Category purpose, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* [Max35Text](#) on page 212

#### 2.1.8.2.4 Classification <Clssfctn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of direct debit instruction.



**Classification <Clssfctn>** contains one of the following elements (see [MandateClassification1Choice](#) on page 110 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		110
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		110

## 2.1.9 Miscellaneous

### 2.1.9.1 Purpose2Choice

*Definition:* Specifies the underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		113
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		113

#### 2.1.9.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction, as published in an external purpose code list.

*Datatype:* [ExternalPurpose1Code](#) on page 194

#### 2.1.9.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Purpose, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* [Max35Text](#) on page 212

### 2.1.9.2 SupplementaryData1

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		114
		Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		114

**Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**2.1.9.2.1 PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

*Datatype:* Max350Text on page 212

**2.1.9.2.2 Envelope <Envlp>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.

*Type:* (External Schema)

Technical component that contains the validated supplementary data information. This technical envelope allows to segregate the supplementary data information from any other information.

**2.1.10 Party Identification****2.1.10.1 PartyIdentification272**

*Definition:* Specifies the identification of a person or an organisation.

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		115
		PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		116
		Identification <Id>	[0..1]			116
	{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			117
		AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		118
		LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		118
		Other <Othr>	[0..*]			118
		Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		118
		SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			119
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		119
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		119
		Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		119
	Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			119
		DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			120
		BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		120
		ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		120
		CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		120
		CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet		121
		Other <Othr>	[0..*]			121
		Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		121
		SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			121
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		121
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		122
		Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		122
		CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet		122
		ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		122

### 2.1.10.1.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* [Max140Text](#) on page 211

### 2.1.10.1.2 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following elements (see [PostalAddress27](#) on page 130 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			130
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		131
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		131
		CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		131
		Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		131
		SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		132
		StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		132
		BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		132
		BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		132
		Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		132
		UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		132
		PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		132
		Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		132
		PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		133
		TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		133
		TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		133
		DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		133
		CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		133
		Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet		133
		AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		133

### 2.1.10.1.3 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **Party52Choice** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			117
		AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		118
		LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		118
		Other <Othr>	[0..*]			118
		Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		118
		SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			119
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		119
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		119
		Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		119
	Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			119
		DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			120
		BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		120
		ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		120
		CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		120
		CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet		121
		Other <Othr>	[0..*]			121
		Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		121
		SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			121
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		121
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		122
		Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		122

#### 2.1.10.1.3.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

**OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>** contains the following **OrganisationIdentification39** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		118
		LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		118
		Other <Othr>	[0..*]			118
		Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		118
		SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			119
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		119
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		119
		Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		119

#### 2.1.10.1.3.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Business identification code of the organisation.

*Datatype:* AnyBICDec2014Identifier on page 207

#### 2.1.10.1.3.1.2 LEI <LEI>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.

*Datatype:* LEIIdentifier on page 208

#### 2.1.10.1.3.1.3 Other <Othr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following **GenericOrganisationIdentification3** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		118
		SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			119
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		119
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		119
		Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		119

#### 2.1.10.1.3.1.3.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification assigned by an institution.

*Datatype:* Max256Text on page 212

**2.1.10.1.3.1.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following  
**OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		119
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		119

**2.1.10.1.3.1.3.2.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.*Datatype:* [ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code on page 192](#)**2.1.10.1.3.1.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.*Datatype:* [Max35Text on page 212](#)**2.1.10.1.3.1.3.3 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* [Max35Text on page 212](#)**2.1.10.1.3.2 PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, for example a passport.

**PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>** contains the following **PersonIdentification18** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			120
		BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		120
		ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		120
		CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		120
		CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet		121
		Other <Othr>	[0..*]			121
		Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		121
		SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			121
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		121
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		122
		Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		122

#### 2.1.10.1.3.2.1 DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and place of birth of a person.

**DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>** contains the following **DateAndPlaceOfBirth1** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		120
		ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		120
		CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		120
		CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet		121

##### 2.1.10.1.3.2.1.1 BirthDate <BirthDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a person is born.

*Datatype:* ISODate on page 206

##### 2.1.10.1.3.2.1.2 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Province where a person was born.

*Datatype:* Max35Text on page 212

##### 2.1.10.1.3.2.1.3 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>

*Presence:* [1..1]



*Definition:* City where a person was born.

*Datatype:* [Max35Text on page 212](#)

#### 2.1.10.1.3.2.1.4 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Country where a person was born.

*Datatype:* [CountryCode on page 181](#)

#### 2.1.10.1.3.2.2 Other <Othr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following **GenericPersonIdentification2** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		121
		SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			121
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		121
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		122
		Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		122

#### 2.1.10.1.3.2.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

*Datatype:* [Max256Text on page 212](#)

#### 2.1.10.1.3.2.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		121
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		122

#### 2.1.10.1.3.2.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* [ExternalPersonIdentification1Code on page 192](#)

**2.1.10.1.3.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.*Datatype:* [Max35Text on page 212](#)**2.1.10.1.3.2.2.3 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* [Max35Text on page 212](#)**2.1.10.1.4 CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.*Datatype:* [CountryCode on page 181](#)**2.1.10.1.5 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.**ContactDetails <CtctDtls>** contains the following elements (see [Contact13 on page 127](#) for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		127
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		127
		PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		128
		MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		128
		FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		128
		URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		128
		EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		128
		EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		128
		JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		128
		Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		128
		Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		129
		Other <Othr>	[0..*]			129
		ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		129
		Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		129
		PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		129

## 2.1.11 Payment

### 2.1.11.1 SettlementTimeRequest2

*Definition:* Provides information on the requested settlement time(s) of the payment instruction.

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		CLSTime <CLSTm>	[0..1]	Time		123
		TillTime <TillTm>	[0..1]	Time		123
		FromTime <FrTm>	[0..1]	Time		123
		RejectTime <RjctTm>	[0..1]	Time		123

#### 2.1.11.1.1 CLSTime <CLSTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Time by which the amount of money must be credited, with confirmation, to the CLS Bank's account at the central bank.

*Usage:* Time must be expressed in Central European Time (CET).

*Datatype:* [ISOTime on page 213](#)

#### 2.1.11.1.2 TillTime <TillTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Time until when the payment may be settled.

*Datatype:* [ISOTime on page 213](#)

#### 2.1.11.1.3 FromTime <FrTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Time as from when the payment may be settled.

*Datatype:* [ISOTime on page 213](#)

#### 2.1.11.1.4 RejectTime <RjctTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Time by when the payment must be settled to avoid rejection.

*Datatype:* [ISOTime on page 213](#)

### 2.1.11.2 InstructionForCreditorAgent3

*Definition:* Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction that may need to be acted upon by the creditor's agent. The instruction may relate to a level of service, or may be an instruction that has to be executed by the creditor's agent, or may be information required by the creditor's agent.

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		124
		InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		124

#### 2.1.11.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Coded information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor's agent.

*Datatype:* [ExternalCreditorAgentInstruction1Code](#) on page 185

#### 2.1.11.2.2 InstructionInformation <InstrInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the creditor's agent that is bilaterally agreed or specific to a user community.

*Datatype:* [Max140Text](#) on page 211

## 2.1.12 Payment Type

### 2.1.12.1 PaymentTypeInformation28

*Definition:* Provides further details of the type of payment.

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		124
		ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		125
		ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			125
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		125
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		125
		LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			125
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		126
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		126
		CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			126
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		126
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		126

#### 2.1.12.1.1 InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicator of the urgency or order of importance that the instructing party would like the instructed party to apply to the processing of the instruction.

*Datatype:* [Priority2Code](#) on page 200

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

#### 2.1.12.1.2 ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.

*Datatype:* [ClearingChannel2Code](#) on page 180

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

#### 2.1.12.1.3 ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.

**ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>** contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		125
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		125

##### 2.1.12.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

*Datatype:* [ExternalServiceLevel1Code](#) on page 194

##### 2.1.12.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

*Datatype:* [Max35Text](#) on page 212

##### 2.1.12.1.4 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* User community specific instrument.

Usage: This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.

**LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>** contains one of the following **LocalInstrument2Choice** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		126
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		126

#### 2.1.12.1.4.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.

*Datatype:* [ExternalLocalInstrument1Code on page 190](#)

#### 2.1.12.1.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.

*Datatype:* [Max35Text on page 212](#)

#### 2.1.12.1.5 CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the high level purpose of the instruction based on a set of pre-defined categories.

Usage: This is used by the initiating party to provide information concerning the processing of the payment. It is likely to trigger special processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

**CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>** contains one of the following **CategoryPurpose1Choice** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		126
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		126

##### 2.1.12.1.5.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

*Datatype:* [ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code on page 183](#)

##### 2.1.12.1.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Category purpose, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* [Max35Text on page 212](#)

## 2.1.13 Person Identification

### 2.1.13.1 Contact13

*Definition:* Specifies the details of the contact person.

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		127
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		127
		PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		128
		MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		128
		FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		128
		URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		128
		EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		128
		EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		128
		JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		128
		Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		128
		Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		129
		Other <Othr>	[0..*]			129
		ChannelType <ChanITp>	[1..1]	Text		129
		Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		129
		PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		129

#### 2.1.13.1.1 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

*Datatype:* [NamePrefix2Code](#) on page 198

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

#### 2.1.13.1.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* Max140Text on page 211

#### **2.1.13.1.3 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* PhoneNumber on page 213

#### **2.1.13.1.4 MobileNumber <MobNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* PhoneNumber on page 213

#### **2.1.13.1.5 FaxNumber <FaxNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* PhoneNumber on page 213

#### **2.1.13.1.6 URLAddress <URLAdr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), for example an address used over the www (HTTP) service.

*Datatype:* Max2048Text on page 211

#### **2.1.13.1.7 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

*Datatype:* Max256Text on page 212

#### **2.1.13.1.8 EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Purpose for which an email address may be used.

*Datatype:* Max35Text on page 212

#### **2.1.13.1.9 JobTitle <JobTitl>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Title of the function.

*Datatype:* Max35Text on page 212

#### **2.1.13.1.10 Responsibility <Rspnsblty>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Role of a person in an organisation.



*Datatype:* [Max35Text on page 212](#)

#### 2.1.13.1.11 Department <Dept>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

*Datatype:* [Max70Text on page 213](#)

#### 2.1.13.1.12 Other <Othr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Contact details in another form.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following **OtherContact1** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		ChannelType <ChanITp>	[1..1]	Text		129
		Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		129

##### 2.1.13.1.12.1 ChannelType <ChanITp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Method used to contact the financial institution's contact for the specific tax region.

*Datatype:* [Max4Text on page 212](#)

##### 2.1.13.1.12.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication value such as phone number or email address.

*Datatype:* [Max128Text on page 211](#)

##### 2.1.13.1.13 PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Preferred method used to reach the contact.

*Datatype:* [PreferredContactMethod2Code on page 199](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.
ONLI	Online	Preferred method used to reach the contact is online.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.

## 2.1.14 Postal Address

### 2.1.14.1 PostalAddress27

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			130
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		131
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		131
		CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		131
		Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		131
		SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		132
		StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		132
		BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		132
		BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		132
		Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		132
		UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		132
		PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		132
		Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		132
		PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		133
		TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		133
		TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		133
		DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		133
		CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		133
		Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet		133
		AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		133

#### 2.1.14.1.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the nature of the postal address.

**AddressType <AdrTp>** contains one of the following **AddressType3Choice** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		131
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		131

#### 2.1.14.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of address expressed as a code.

*Datatype:* [AddressType2Code](#) on page 178

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

#### 2.1.14.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see [GenericIdentification30](#) on page 107 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		107
		Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		107
		SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		108

#### 2.1.14.1.2 CareOf <CareOf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies an addressee that is accepting the correspondence for the intended recipient. Using care of ensures the correspondence reaches the right recipient rather than getting returned to the sender.

*Datatype:* [Max140Text](#) on page 211

#### 2.1.14.1.3 Department <Dept>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

*Datatype:* [Max70Text on page 213](#)

#### **2.1.14.1.4 SubDepartment <SubDept>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

*Datatype:* [Max70Text on page 213](#)

#### **2.1.14.1.5 StreetName <StrtNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a street or thoroughfare.

*Datatype:* [Max140Text on page 211](#)

#### **2.1.14.1.6 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

*Datatype:* [Max16Text on page 211](#)

#### **2.1.14.1.7 BuildingName <BldgNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the building or house.

*Datatype:* [Max140Text on page 211](#)

#### **2.1.14.1.8 Floor <Flr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Floor or storey within a building.

*Datatype:* [Max70Text on page 213](#)

#### **2.1.14.1.9 UnitNumber <UnitNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a flat or dwelling within the building.

*Datatype:* [Max16Text on page 211](#)

#### **2.1.14.1.10 PostBox <PstBx>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

*Datatype:* [Max16Text on page 211](#)

#### **2.1.14.1.11 Room <Room>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Building room number.

*Datatype:* [Max70Text on page 213](#)

**2.1.14.1.12 PostCode <PstCd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

*Datatype:* Max16Text on page 211

**2.1.14.1.13 TownName <TwnNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

*Datatype:* Max140Text on page 211

**2.1.14.1.14 TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific location name within the town.

*Datatype:* Max140Text on page 211

**2.1.14.1.15 DistrictName <DstrctNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

*Datatype:* Max140Text on page 211

**2.1.14.1.16 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.

*Datatype:* Max35Text on page 212

**2.1.14.1.17 Country <Ctry>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Nation with its own government.

*Datatype:* CountryCode on page 181

**2.1.14.1.18 AddressLine <AdrLine>**

*Presence:* [0..7]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.

*Datatype:* Max70Text on page 213

## **2.1.15 Regulatory Reporting**

**2.1.15.1 RegulatoryReporting3**

*Definition:* Information needed due to regulatory and/or statutory requirements.

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		DebitCreditReportingIndicator <DbtCdtRptgInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		134
		Authority <Authrty>	[0..1]			134
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		134
		Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet		135
		Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			135
		Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		135
		Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		135
		Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet		135
		Code <Cd>	[0..1]	Text		135
		Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount		136
		Information <Inf>	[0..*]	Text		136

#### 2.1.15.1.1 DebitCreditReportingIndicator <DbtCdtRptgInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies whether the regulatory reporting information applies to the debit side, to the credit side or to both debit and credit sides of the transaction.

*Datatype:* RegulatoryReportingType1Code on page 201

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRED	Credit	Regulatory information applies to the credit side.
DEBT	Debit	Regulatory information applies to the debit side.
BOTH	Both	Regulatory information applies to both credit and debit sides.

#### 2.1.15.1.2 Authority <Authrty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity requiring the regulatory reporting information.

**Authority <Authrty>** contains the following **RegulatoryAuthority2** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		134
		Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet		135

##### 2.1.15.1.2.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the entity requiring the regulatory reporting information.

*Datatype:* [Max140Text on page 211](#)

#### 2.1.15.1.2.2 Country <Ctry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country of the entity that requires the regulatory reporting information.

*Datatype:* [CountryCode on page 181](#)

#### 2.1.15.1.3 Details <Dtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the regulatory reporting information.

**Details <Dtls>** contains the following **StructuredRegulatoryReporting3** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		135
		Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		135
		Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet		135
		Code <Cd>	[0..1]	Text		135
		Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount		136
		Information <Inf>	[0..*]	Text		136

##### 2.1.15.1.3.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of the information supplied in the regulatory reporting details.

*Datatype:* [Max35Text on page 212](#)

##### 2.1.15.1.3.2 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date related to the specified type of regulatory reporting details.

*Datatype:* [ISODate on page 206](#)

##### 2.1.15.1.3.3 Country <Ctry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country related to the specified type of regulatory reporting details.

*Datatype:* [CountryCode on page 181](#)

##### 2.1.15.1.3.4 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, purpose, and reason for the transaction to be reported for regulatory and statutory requirements in a coded form.

*Datatype:* [Max10Text on page 210](#)

**2.1.15.1.3.5 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be reported for regulatory and statutory requirements.

*Datatype:* ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount on page 176

**2.1.15.1.3.6 Information <Inf>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional details that cater for specific domestic regulatory requirements.

*Datatype:* Max35Text on page 212

**2.1.16 Remittance****2.1.16.1 RemittanceInformation22**

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		136
		Structured <Strd>	[0..*]	±		136

**2.1.16.1.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

*Datatype:* Max140Text on page 211

**2.1.16.1.2 Structured <Strd>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.



**Structured <Strd>** contains the following elements (see [StructuredRemittanceInformation18](#) on page 140 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			144
		Type <Tp>	[0..1]			146
		CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			146
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		146
		Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		146
		Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		147
		RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			147
		Type <Tp>	[1..1]			147
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		147
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		147
		Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		147
		LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			148
		Identification <Id>	[1..*]			148
		Type <Tp>	[0..1]			149
		CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			149
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		149
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		149
		Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		150
		Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		150
		RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		150
		Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		150
		Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			150
		RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			151
		Type <Tp>	[1..1]			151
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		151
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		151
		Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		151
		AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			151

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		152
		CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		152
		Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		152
		AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		152
		ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]			152
		RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			153
		Type <Tp>	[1..1]			153
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		153
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		154
		Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		154
		AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			154
		Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		154
		CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		154
		Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		154
		AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		155
		CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			155
		Type <Tp>	[0..1]			155
		CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			155
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		156
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		156
		Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		156
		Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		156
		Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		156
		Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		157
		TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			158
		Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		160
		Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		160
		UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		160
		AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		161
		ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		161
		Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		161

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		161
		TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		161
		Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		161
		SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		162
		Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			162
		Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		162
		Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		163
		CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		163
		DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		163
		CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		163
		FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		163
		Period <Prd>	[0..1]			163
		Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		163
		Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		164
		FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		164
		TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			165
		Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		165
		TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		165
		TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		165
		Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			165
		Period <Prd>	[0..1]			166
		Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		166
		Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		166
		FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		167
		Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		167
		AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		167
		GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			168
		Type <Tp>	[1..1]			168
		CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			168
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		169
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		169

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		169
		Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		169
		GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		170
		ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		171
		Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		172
		RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		172
		FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		172
		EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		172
		AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		172

### 2.1.16.2 StructuredRemittanceInformation18

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			144
		Type <Tp>	[0..1]			146
		CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			146
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		146
		Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		146
		Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		147
		RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			147
		Type <Tp>	[1..1]			147
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		147
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		147
		Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		147
		LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			148
		Identification <Id>	[1..*]			148
		Type <Tp>	[0..1]			149
		CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			149
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		149
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		149
		Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		150
		Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		150
		RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		150
		Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		150
		Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			150
		RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			151
		Type <Tp>	[1..1]			151
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		151
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		151
		Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		151
		AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			151
		Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		152
		CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		152

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		152
		AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		152
		ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]			152
		RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			153
		Type <Tp>	[1..1]			153
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		153
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		154
		Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		154
		AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			154
		Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		154
		CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		154
		Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		154
		AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		155
		CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			155
		Type <Tp>	[0..1]			155
		CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			155
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		156
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		156
		Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		156
		Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		156
		Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		156
		Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		157
		TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			158
		Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		160
		Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		160
		UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		160
		AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		161
		ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		161
		Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		161
		TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		161
		TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		161

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		161
		SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		162
		Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			162
		Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		162
		Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		163
		CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		163
		DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		163
		CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		163
		FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		163
		Period <Prd>	[0..1]			163
		Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		163
		Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		164
		FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		164
		TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			165
		Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		165
		TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		165
		TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		165
		Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			165
		Period <Prd>	[0..1]			166
		Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		166
		Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		166
		FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		167
		Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		167
		AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		167
		GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			168
		Type <Tp>	[1..1]			168
		CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			168
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		169
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		169
		Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		169
		Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		169

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		170
		ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		171
		Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		172
		RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		172
		FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		172
		EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		172
		AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		172

#### 2.1.16.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.



**ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>** contains the following **ReferredDocumentInformation8** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Type <Tp>	[0..1]			146
		CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			146
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		146
		Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		146
		Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		147
		RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			147
		Type <Tp>	[1..1]			147
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		147
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		147
		Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		147
		LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			148
		Identification <Id>	[1..*]			148
		Type <Tp>	[0..1]			149
		CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			149
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		149
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		149
		Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		150
		Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		150
		RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		150
		Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		150
		Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			150
		RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			151
		Type <Tp>	[1..1]			151
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		151
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		151
		Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		151
		AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			151
		Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		152

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		152
		Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		152
		AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		152

#### 2.1.16.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **DocumentType1** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			146
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		146
		Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		146

##### 2.1.16.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Coded or proprietary format referred document type.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **DocumentType2Choice** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		146

##### 2.1.16.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of remittance document, as published in an external document type code set.

*Datatype:* [ExternalDocumentType1Code](#) on page 188

##### 2.1.16.2.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of remittance document, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* [Max35Text](#) on page 212

##### 2.1.16.2.1.1.2 Issuer </Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

*Datatype:* [Max35Text](#) on page 212

### 2.1.16.2.1.2 Number <Nb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

*Datatype:* [Max35Text](#) on page 212

### 2.1.16.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and date type associated with the referred document.

**RelatedDate <RltdDt>** contains the following **DateAndType1** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Type <Tp>	[1..1]			147
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		147
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		147
		Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		147

#### 2.1.16.2.1.3.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of date associated with the referred document.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DateType2Choice** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		147
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		147

#### 2.1.16.2.1.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date type, as published in an external date type code set.

*Datatype:* [ExternalDateType1Code](#) on page 187

#### 2.1.16.2.1.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date type, in a free-text form.

*Datatype:* [Max35Text](#) on page 212

#### 2.1.16.2.1.3.2 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document.

*Datatype:* [ISODate](#) on page 206

**2.1.16.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtIs>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

**LineDetails <LineDtIs>** contains the following **DocumentLineInformation2** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Identification <Id>	[1..*]			148
		Type <Tp>	[0..1]			149
		CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			149
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		149
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		149
		Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		150
		Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		150
		RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		150
		Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		150
		Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			150
		RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			151
		Type <Tp>	[1..1]			151
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		151
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		151
		Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		151
		AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			151
		Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		152
		CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		152
		Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		152
		AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		152

**2.1.16.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides identification of the document line.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Type <Tp>	[0..1]			149
		CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			149
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		149
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		149
		Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		150
		Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		150
		RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		150

#### 2.1.16.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			149
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		149
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		149
		Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		150

#### 2.1.16.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		149
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		149

#### 2.1.16.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Line identification type in a coded form.

*Datatype:* [ExternalDocumentLineType1Code](#) on page 188

#### 2.1.16.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

*Datatype:* Max35Text on page 212

#### 2.1.16.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

*Datatype:* Max35Text on page 212

#### 2.1.16.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

*Datatype:* Max35Text on page 212

#### 2.1.16.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document line.

*Datatype:* ISODate on page 206

#### 2.1.16.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Description associated with the document line.

*Datatype:* Max2048Text on page 211

#### 2.1.16.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

**Amount <Amt>** contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			151
		Type <Tp>	[1..1]			151
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		151
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		151
		Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		151
		AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			151
		Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		152
		CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		152
		Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		152
		AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		152

**2.1.16.2.1.4.3.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Type and amount of money for the referred document.**RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>** contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Type <Tp>	[1..1]			151
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		151
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		151
		Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		151

**2.1.16.2.1.4.3.1.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Defines the type of amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		151
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		151

**2.1.16.2.1.4.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.*Datatype:* [ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code](#) on page 187**2.1.16.2.1.4.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* [Max35Text](#) on page 212**2.1.16.2.1.4.3.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.*Datatype:* [ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount](#) on page 176**2.1.16.2.1.4.3.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

**AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>** contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		152
		CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		152
		Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		152
		AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		152

#### 2.1.16.2.1.4.3.2.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* [ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount](#) on page 176

#### 2.1.16.2.1.4.3.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

*Datatype:* [CreditDebitCode](#) on page 181

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 2.1.16.2.1.4.3.2.3 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

*Datatype:* [Max4Text](#) on page 212

#### 2.1.16.2.1.4.3.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* [Max140Text](#) on page 211

#### 2.1.16.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.



**ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>** contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			153
		Type <Tp>	[1..1]			153
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		153
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		154
		Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		154
		AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			154
		Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		154
		CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		154
		Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		154
		AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		155

#### 2.1.16.2.2.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type and amount of money for the referred document.

**RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>** contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Type <Tp>	[1..1]			153
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		153
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		154
		Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		154

##### 2.1.16.2.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the type of amount.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		153
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		154

##### 2.1.16.2.2.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.

*Datatype:* [ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code](#) on page 187

#### 2.1.16.2.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

*Datatype:* [Max35Text](#) on page 212

#### 2.1.16.2.2.1.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.

*Datatype:* [ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount](#) on page 176

#### 2.1.16.2.2.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

**AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>** contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		154
		CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		154
		Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		154
		AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		155

#### 2.1.16.2.2.2.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* [ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount](#) on page 176

#### 2.1.16.2.2.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

*Datatype:* [CreditDebitCode](#) on page 181

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 2.1.16.2.2.2.3 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

*Datatype:* [Max4Text](#) on page 212

#### 2.1.16.2.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* Max140Text on page 211

#### 2.1.16.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

**CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>** contains the following **CreditorReferenceInformation3** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Type <Tp>	[0..1]			155
		CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			155
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		156
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		156
		Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		156
		Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		156

##### 2.1.16.2.3.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of creditor reference.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **CreditorReferenceType3** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			155
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		156
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		156
		Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		156

##### 2.1.16.2.3.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **CreditorReferenceType2Choice** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		156
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		156

#### 2.1.16.2.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of creditor reference, as published in an external creditor reference type code set.

*Datatype:* [ExternalCreditorReferenceType1Code](#) on page 186

#### 2.1.16.2.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of creditor reference, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* [Max35Text](#) on page 212

#### 2.1.16.2.3.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the credit reference type.

*Datatype:* [Max35Text](#) on page 212

#### 2.1.16.2.3.2 Reference <Ref>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.

*Usage:* If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.

If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remittance identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.

*Datatype:* [Max35Text](#) on page 212

#### 2.1.16.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

**Invoicee <Invcr>** contains the following elements (see [PartyIdentification272](#) on page 114 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		115
		PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		116
		Identification <Id>	[0..1]			116
	{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			117
		AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		118
		LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		118
		Other <Othr>	[0..*]			118
		Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		118
		SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			119
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		119
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		119
		Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		119
	Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			119
		DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			120
		BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		120
		ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		120
		CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		120
		CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet		121
		Other <Othr>	[0..*]			121
		Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		121
		SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			121
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		121
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		122
		Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		122
		CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet		122
		ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		122

#### 2.1.16.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

**Invoicee <Invcee>** contains the following elements (see [PartyIdentification272](#) on page 114 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		115
		PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		116
		Identification <Id>	[0..1]			116
	{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			117
		AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		118
		LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		118
		Other <Othr>	[0..*]			118
		Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		118
		SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			119
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		119
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		119
		Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		119
	Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			119
		DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			120
		BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		120
		ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		120
		CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		120
		CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet		121
		Other <Othr>	[0..*]			121
		Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		121
		SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			121
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		121
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		122
		Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		122
		CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet		122
		ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		122

#### 2.1.16.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

**TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>** contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		160
		Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		160
		UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		160
		AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		161
		ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		161
		Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		161
		TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		161
		TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		161
		Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		161
		SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		162
		Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			162
		Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		162
		Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		163
		CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		163
		DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		163
		CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		163
		FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		163
		Period <Prd>	[0..1]			163
		Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		163
		Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		164
		FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		164
		TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			165
		Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		165
		TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		165
		TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		165
		Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			165
		Period <Prd>	[0..1]			166
		Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		166
		Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		166
		FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		167

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		167
		AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		167

#### 2.1.16.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see [TaxParty1](#) on page 174 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		174
		RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		174
		TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		174

#### 2.1.16.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see [TaxParty2](#) on page 173 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		173
		RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		173
		TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		173
		Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			174
		Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		174
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		174

#### 2.1.16.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.



**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see [TaxParty2](#) on page 173 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		173
		RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		173
		TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		173
		Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			174
		Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		174
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		174

#### 2.1.16.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

*Datatype:* [Max35Text](#) on page 212

#### 2.1.16.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

*Datatype:* [Max140Text](#) on page 211

#### 2.1.16.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

*Datatype:* [Max35Text](#) on page 212

#### 2.1.16.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

*Datatype:* [ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount](#) on page 176

#### 2.1.16.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

*Datatype:* [ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount](#) on page 176

#### 2.1.16.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date by which tax is due.

*Datatype:* [ISODate](#) on page 206

**2.1.16.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Sequential number of the tax report.*Datatype:* Number on page 209**2.1.16.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Record of tax details.**Record <Rcrd>** contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		162
		Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		163
		CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		163
		DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		163
		CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		163
		FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		163
		Period <Prd>	[0..1]			163
		Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		163
		Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		164
		FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		164
		TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			165
		Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		165
		TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		165
		TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		165
		Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			165
		Period <Prd>	[0..1]			166
		Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		166
		Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		166
		FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		167
		Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		167
		AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		167

**2.1.16.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* High level code to identify the type of tax details.

*Datatype:* [Max35Text on page 212](#)

#### 2.1.16.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

*Datatype:* [Max35Text on page 212](#)

#### 2.1.16.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the category tax code.

*Datatype:* [Max35Text on page 212](#)

#### 2.1.16.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

*Datatype:* [Max35Text on page 212](#)

#### 2.1.16.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

*Datatype:* [Max35Text on page 212](#)

#### 2.1.16.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

*Datatype:* [Max35Text on page 212](#)

#### 2.1.16.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		163
		Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		164
		FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		164

##### 2.1.16.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* [ISOYear on page 213](#)

**2.1.16.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* TaxRecordPeriod1Code on page 204

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

**2.1.16.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see [DatePeriod2](#) on page 95 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		95
		ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		95

#### 2.1.16.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.

**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		165
		TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		165
		TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		165
		Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			165
		Period <Prd>	[0..1]			166
		Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		166
		Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		166
		FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		167
		Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		167

##### 2.1.16.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.

*Datatype:* [PercentageRate](#) on page 210

##### 2.1.16.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.

*Datatype:* [ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount](#) on page 176

##### 2.1.16.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

*Datatype:* [ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount](#) on page 176

##### 2.1.16.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

**Details <DtIs>** contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Period <Prd>	[0..1]			166
		Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		166
		Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		166
		FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		167
		Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		167

#### 2.1.16.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		166
		Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		166
		FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		167

##### 2.1.16.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* [ISOYear on page 213](#)

##### 2.1.16.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* [TaxRecordPeriod1Code on page 204](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

#### 2.1.16.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see [DatePeriod2](#) on page 95 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		95
		ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		95

#### 2.1.16.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

*Datatype:* [ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount](#) on page 176

#### 2.1.16.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details of the tax record.

*Datatype:* [Max140Text](#) on page 211

### 2.1.16.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

**GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>** contains the following **Garnishment4** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Type <Tp>	[1..1]			168
		CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			168
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		169
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		169
		Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		169
		Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		169
		GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		170
		ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		171
		Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		172
		RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		172
		FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		172
		EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		172

#### 2.1.16.2.7.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of garnishment.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **GarnishmentType1** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			168
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		169
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		169
		Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		169

##### 2.1.16.2.7.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the garnishment.



**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **GarnishmentType1Choice** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		169
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		169

#### 2.1.16.2.7.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNDP Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency.

*Datatype:* [ExternalGarnishmentType1Code](#) on page 190

#### 2.1.16.2.7.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.

*Datatype:* [Max35Text](#) on page 212

#### 2.1.16.2.7.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.

*Datatype:* [Max35Text](#) on page 212

#### 2.1.16.2.7.2 Garnishee <Grnshee>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.

**Garnishee <Grnshee>** contains the following elements (see [PartyIdentification272](#) on page 114 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		115
		PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		116
		Identification <Id>	[0..1]			116
	{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			117
		AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		118
		LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		118
		Other <Othr>	[0..*]			118
		Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		118
		SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			119
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		119
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		119
		Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		119
	Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			119
		DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			120
		BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		120
		ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		120
		CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		120
		CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet		121
		Other <Othr>	[0..*]			121
		Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		121
		SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			121
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		121
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		122
		Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		122
		CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet		122
		ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		122

### 2.1.16.2.7.3 GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.

**GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>** contains the following elements (see [PartyIdentification272](#) on page 114 for details)

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		115
		PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		116
		Identification <Id>	[0..1]			116
	{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			117
		AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		118
		LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		118
		Other <Othr>	[0..*]			118
		Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		118
		SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			119
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		119
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		119
		Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		119
	Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			119
		DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			120
		BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		120
		ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		120
		CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		120
		CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet		121
		Other <Othr>	[0..*]			121
		Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		121
		SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			121
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		121
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		122
		Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		122
		CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet		122
		ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		122

#### 2.1.16.2.7.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.

*Datatype:* [Max140Text](#) on page 211

**2.1.16.2.7.5 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.*Datatype:* [ISODate on page 206](#)**2.1.16.2.7.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money remitted for the referred document.*Datatype:* [ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount on page 176](#)**2.1.16.2.7.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see [TrueFalseIndicator on page 209](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

**2.1.16.2.7.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see [TrueFalseIndicator on page 209](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

**2.1.16.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>***Presence:* [0..3]*Definition:* Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.*Datatype:* [Max140Text on page 211](#)

## 2.1.17 System Identification

**2.1.17.1 ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice***Definition:* Choice of a clearing system identifier.

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		173
	Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		173

**2.1.17.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.*Datatype:* ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code on page 185**2.1.17.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.*Datatype:* Max35Text on page 212**2.1.18 Tax****2.1.18.1 TaxParty2***Definition:* Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		173
		RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		173
		TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		173
		Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			174
		Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		174
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		174

**2.1.18.1.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Tax identification number of the debtor.*Datatype:* Max35Text on page 212**2.1.18.1.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.*Datatype:* Max35Text on page 212**2.1.18.1.3 TaxType <TaxTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type of tax payer.*Datatype:* Max35Text on page 212

**2.1.18.1.4 Authorisation <Authstn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Details of the authorised tax paying party.**Authorisation <Authstn>** contains the following **TaxAuthorisation1** elements

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		174
		Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		174

**2.1.18.1.4.1 Title <Titl>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Title or position of debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.*Datatype:* Max35Text on page 212**2.1.18.1.4.2 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.*Datatype:* Max140Text on page 211**2.1.18.2 TaxParty1***Definition:* Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

Index	Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
		TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		174
		RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		174
		TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		174

**2.1.18.2.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Tax identification number of the creditor.*Datatype:* Max35Text on page 212**2.1.18.2.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.*Datatype:* Max35Text on page 212**2.1.18.2.3 TaxType <TaxTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type of tax payer.

Datatype: [Max35Text](#) on page 212

## 2.2 Message Datatypes

### 2.2.1 Amount

#### 2.2.1.1 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount

*Definition:* A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

*Type:* Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	ActiveCurrencyCode on page 177

#### Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00005
- *Error Text:* Invalid currency code

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00007
- *Error Text:* Invalid currency code or too many decimal digits.

### 2.2.1.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount

*Definition:* A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

*Type:* Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode on page 177

#### Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00006
- *Error Text:* Invalid currency code.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00007
- *Error Text:* Invalid currency code or too many decimal digits.

## 2.2.2 Binary

### 2.2.2.1 Max10KBinary

*Definition:* Binary data of 10K maximum.

*Type:* Binary



**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	10240

## 2.2.3 CodeSet

### 2.2.3.1 ActiveCurrencyCode

*Definition:* A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00005
- *Error Text:* Invalid currency code

**Restricts**

ParentCurrencyCode on page 199

### 2.2.3.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

*Definition:* A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00006
- *Error Text:* Invalid currency code.

#### **Restricts**

ParentCurrencyCode on page 199

### **2.2.3.3 AddressType2Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of address.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

#### **Restricts**

AddressTypeCode on page 178

### **2.2.3.4 AddressTypeCode**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of address.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

**Is restricted by**

[AddressType2Code](#) on page 178

### 2.2.3.5 AmountDirectionCode

*Definition:* Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease or the result of a reversal operation.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
RVDB	ReversalDebit	Credit entry used to reverse a previously booked debit entry.
RVCD	ReversalCredit	Debit entry used to reverse a previously booked credit entry.

**Is restricted by**

[CreditDebitCode](#) on page 181

### 2.2.3.6 ChargeBearerType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies which party(ies) will pay charges due for processing of the instruction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

**Restricts**

[ChargeBearerTypeCode](#) on page 179

### 2.2.3.7 ChargeBearerTypeCode

*Definition:* Specifies which party(ies) will pay charges due for processing of the instruction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

**Is restricted by**

ChargeBearerType1Code on page 179

### 2.2.3.8 ClearingChannel2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the clearing channel for the routing of the transaction, as part of the payment type identification.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

**Restricts**

ClearingChannelCode on page 180

### 2.2.3.9 ClearingChannelCode

*Definition:* Specifies the clearing channel for the routing of the transaction, as part of the payment type identification.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

Is restricted by

[ClearingChannel2Code on page 180](#)

### 2.2.3.10 CountryCode

*Definition:* Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00004
- *Error Text:* Invalid Country Code.

### 2.2.3.11 CreditDebitCode

*Definition:* Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

**Restricts**

[AmountDirectionCode on page 179](#)

### 2.2.3.12 ExternalAccountIdentification1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**Restricts**

ExternalAccountIdentificationCode on page 182

### 2.2.3.13 ExternalAccountIdentificationCode

*Definition:* Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**Is restricted by**

ExternalAccountIdentification1Code on page 181

### 2.2.3.14 ExternalCashAccountType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**Restricts**

ExternalCashAccountTypeCode on page 182

### 2.2.3.15 ExternalCashAccountTypeCode

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**Is restricted by**

[ExternalCashAccountType1Code on page 182](#)

### 2.2.3.16 ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the cash clearing system, as published in an external cash clearing system code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	3

**Restricts**

[ExternalCashClearingSystemCode on page 183](#)

### 2.2.3.17 ExternalCashClearingSystemCode

*Definition:* Specifies the cash clearing system, as published in an external cash clearing system code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**Is restricted by**

[ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code on page 183](#)

### 2.2.3.18 ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**Restricts**

ExternalCategoryPurposeCode on page 184

### 2.2.3.19 ExternalCategoryPurposeCode

*Definition:* Specifies the category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**Is restricted by**

ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code on page 183

### 2.2.3.20 ExternalChargeType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use, of the charges in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**Restricts**

ExternalChargeTypeCode on page 184

### 2.2.3.21 ExternalChargeTypeCode

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use, of the charges in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code set published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).



*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**Is restricted by**

ExternalChargeType1Code on page 184

### 2.2.3.22 ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	5

**Restricts**

ExternalClearingSystemIdentificationCode on page 185

### 2.2.3.23 ExternalClearingSystemIdentificationCode

*Definition:* Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	5

**Is restricted by**

ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code on page 185

### 2.2.3.24 ExternalCreditorAgentInstruction1Code

*Definition:* Specifies further instructions concerning the processing of a payment instruction, as provided to the creditor agent.

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**Restricts**

ExternalCreditorAgentInstructionCode on page 186

**2.2.3.25 ExternalCreditorAgentInstructionCode**

*Definition:* Specifies further instructions concerning the processing of a payment instruction, as provided to the creditor agent.

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**Is restricted by**

ExternalCreditorAgentInstruction1Code on page 185

**2.2.3.26 ExternalCreditorReferenceType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of creditor reference as published in an external creditor reference type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**Restricts**

ExternalCreditorReferenceTypeCode on page 186

**2.2.3.27 ExternalCreditorReferenceTypeCode**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of creditor reference as published in an external creditor reference type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**Is restricted by**

[ExternalCreditorReferenceType1Code on page 186](#)

**2.2.3.28 ExternalDateType1Code**

*Definition:* Defines the type of date, as published in an external date type code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**Restricts**

[ExternalDateTypeCode on page 187](#)

**2.2.3.29 ExternalDateTypeCode**

*Definition:* Defines the type of date, as published in an external date type code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**Is restricted by**

[ExternalDateType1Code on page 187](#)

**2.2.3.30 ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount, as published in an external document amount type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**Restricts**

[ExternalDocumentAmountTypeCode on page 188](#)

### 2.2.3.31 ExternalDocumentAmountTypeCode

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount, as published in an external document amount type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

#### Is restricted by

[ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code on page 187](#)

### 2.2.3.32 ExternalDocumentLineType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the document line type as published in an external document type code list.

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

#### Restricts

[ExternalDocumentLineTypeCode on page 188](#)

### 2.2.3.33 ExternalDocumentLineTypeCode

*Definition:* Specifies the document line type as published in an external document type code list.

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

#### Is restricted by

[ExternalDocumentLineType1Code on page 188](#)

### 2.2.3.34 ExternalDocumentType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the document type as published in an external document type code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**Restricts**

[ExternalDocumentTypeCode on page 189](#)

**2.2.3.35 ExternalDocumentTypeCode**

*Definition:* Specifies the document type as published in an external document type code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**Is restricted by**

[ExternalDocumentType1Code on page 188](#)

**2.2.3.36 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**Restricts**

[ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentificationCode on page 189](#)

**2.2.3.37 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentificationCode**

*Definition:* Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**Is restricted by**

ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code on page 189

**2.2.3.38 ExternalGarnishmentType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the garnishment type as published in an external document type code list.

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**Restricts**

ExternalGarnishmentTypeCode on page 190

**2.2.3.39 ExternalGarnishmentTypeCode**

*Definition:* Specifies the garnishment type as published in an external document type code list.

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**Is restricted by**

ExternalGarnishmentType1Code on page 190

**2.2.3.40 ExternalLocalInstrument1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the external local instrument code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	35

**Restricts**

[ExternalLocalInstrumentCode](#) on page 191

**2.2.3.41 ExternalLocalInstrumentCode**

*Definition:* Specifies the external local instrument code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	35

**Is restricted by**

[ExternalLocalInstrument1Code](#) on page 190

**2.2.3.42 ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the external mandate setup reason code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**Restricts**

[ExternalMandateSetupReasonCode](#) on page 191

**2.2.3.43 ExternalMandateSetupReasonCode**

*Definition:* Specifies the external mandate setup reason code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**Is restricted by**

[ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code on page 191](#)

**2.2.3.44 ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**Restricts**

[ExternalOrganisationIdentificationCode on page 192](#)

**2.2.3.45 ExternalOrganisationIdentificationCode**

*Definition:* Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**Is restricted by**

[ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code on page 192](#)

**2.2.3.46 ExternalPersonIdentification1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet



**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**Restricts**

[ExternalPersonIdentificationCode](#) on page 193

**2.2.3.47 ExternalPersonIdentificationCode**

*Definition:* Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**Is restricted by**

[ExternalPersonIdentification1Code](#) on page 192

**2.2.3.48 ExternalProxyAccountType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the external proxy account type code, as published in the proxy account type external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**Restricts**

[ExternalProxyAccountTypeCode](#) on page 193

**2.2.3.49 ExternalProxyAccountTypeCode**

*Definition:* Specifies the external proxy account type code, as published in the proxy account type external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**Is restricted by**

ExternalProxyAccountType1Code on page 193

**2.2.3.50 ExternalPurpose1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the external purpose code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**Restricts**

ExternalPurposeCode on page 194

**2.2.3.51 ExternalPurposeCode**

*Definition:* Specifies the external purpose code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**Is restricted by**

ExternalPurpose1Code on page 194

**2.2.3.52 ExternalServiceLevel1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the external service level code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

Type: CodeSet

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

#### Restricts

[ExternalServiceLevelCode](#) on page 195

### 2.2.3.53 ExternalServiceLevelCode

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

Type: CodeSet

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

#### Is restricted by

[ExternalServiceLevel1Code](#) on page 194

### 2.2.3.54 Frequency6Code

*Definition:* Specifies the regularity of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FRTN	Fortnightly	Event takes place every two weeks.

**Restricts**

FrequencyCode on page 196

**2.2.3.55 FrequencyCode**

*Definition:* Specifies the regularity of an event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
OVNG	Overnight	Event takes place overnight.
TEND	TenDays	Event takes place every ten business days.
FRTN	Fortnightly	Event takes place every two weeks.
MOVE	TriggeredByMovement	Event takes place at the end of the day if there was a movement on the account, otherwise nothing is sent that day.
NEVR	Never	Event does never take place.
RATE	Rate	Event takes place based on a change of a rate.
CRED	OnCreditEvent	Event occurs due to a credit event occurring for an issuer.
UPFR	Upfront	Event that takes place at the initiation of a trade or agreement.
EXPI	OnExpiry	Event occurs on expiry of a financial contract.
HOUL	Hourly	Event takes place every hours.
TRIL	TriAnnual	Event takes place every four months or three times a year.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIMN	Bimonthly	Event takes place every two months or six times a year.
ODMD	OnDemand	Event takes place on demand.
SHFT	Shift	Event associated with a shift.
TWWK	TwiceAWeek	Two times a week

Is restricted by

[Frequency6Code](#) on page 195

### 2.2.3.56 Instruction4Code

*Definition:* Specifies further instructions concerning the processing of a payment instruction, provided by the sending clearing agent to the next agent(s).

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHOA	PhoneNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by phone.
TELA	TelecomNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by the most efficient means of telecommunication.

Restricts

[InstructionCode](#) on page 197

### 2.2.3.57 InstructionCode

*Definition:* Specifies further instructions concerning the processing of a payment instruction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PBEN	PayTheBeneficiary	(Ultimate) creditor to be paid only after verification of identity.
TTIL	TimeTill	Payment instruction is valid and eligible for execution until the date and time stipulated. Otherwise, the payment instruction will be rejected.
TFRO	TimeFrom	Payment instruction will be valid and eligible for execution from the date and time stipulated.
CHQB	PayCreditorByCheque	(Ultimate) creditor must be paid by cheque.
HOLD	HoldCashForCreditor	Amount of money must be held for the (ultimate) creditor, who will call. Pay on identification.
PHOB	PhoneBeneficiary	Please advise/contact (ultimate) creditor/claimant by phone.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TELB	Telecom	Please advise/contact (ultimate) creditor/claimant by the most efficient means of telecommunication.
PHOA	PhoneNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by phone.
TELA	TelecomNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by the most efficient means of telecommunication.

**Is restricted by**

Instruction4Code on page 197

### 2.2.3.58 MandateClassification1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of direct debit amount, such as fixed or variable.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FIXE	Fixed	Direct debit amount is fixed.
USGB	UsageBased	Direct debit amount is based on usage.
VARI	Variable	Direct debit amount is variable.

**Restricts**

MandateClassificationCode on page 198

### 2.2.3.59 MandateClassificationCode

*Definition:* Specifies the type of direct debit amount, such as fixed or variable.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FIXE	Fixed	Direct debit amount is fixed.
VARI	Variable	Direct debit amount is variable.
USGB	UsageBased	Direct debit amount is based on usage.

**Is restricted by**

MandateClassification1Code on page 198

### 2.2.3.60 NamePrefix2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

**Restricts**

[NamePrefixCode](#) on page 199

**2.2.3.61 NamePrefixCode**

*Definition:* Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

**Is restricted by**

[NamePrefix2Code](#) on page 198

**2.2.3.62 ParentCurrencyCode**

*Definition:* Code allocated to a currency, by a maintenance agency, under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds". Valid currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, and consist of three contiguous letters.

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

**Is restricted by**

[ActiveCurrencyCode](#) on page 177, [ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#) on page 177

**2.2.3.63 PreferredContactMethod2Code**

*Definition:* Preferred method used to reach the individual contact within an organisation.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.
ONLI	Online	Preferred method used to reach the contact is online.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.

**Restricts**

PreferredContactMethodCode on page 200

**2.2.3.64 PreferredContactMethodCode**

*Definition:* Preferred method used to reach the individual contact within an organisation.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.
ONLI	Online	Preferred method used to reach the contact is online.

**Is restricted by**

PreferredContactMethod2Code on page 199

**2.2.3.65 Priority2Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the priority level of an event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.



**Restricts**

[PriorityCode on page 201](#)

**2.2.3.66 Priority3Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the priority level of an event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
URGT	Urgent	Priority level is urgent (highest priority possible).
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

**Restricts**

[PriorityCode on page 201](#)

**2.2.3.67 PriorityCode**

*Definition:* Specifies the priority level of an event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
URGT	Urgent	Priority level is urgent (highest priority possible).
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.
LOWW	Low	Priority level is low.

**Is restricted by**

[Priority2Code on page 200](#), [Priority3Code on page 201](#)

**2.2.3.68 RegulatoryReportingType1Code**

*Definition:* Identifies whether the regulatory reporting information applies to the debit side, to the credit side or to both debit and credit sides of the transaction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRED	Credit	Regulatory information applies to the credit side.
DEBT	Debit	Regulatory information applies to the debit side.
BOTH	Both	Regulatory information applies to both credit and debit sides.

**Restricts**

[RegulatoryReportingTypeCode on page 202](#)

### 2.2.3.69 RegulatoryReportingTypeCode

*Definition:* Identifies whether the regulatory reporting information applies to the debit side, to the credit side or to both debit and credit sides of the transaction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRED	Credit	Regulatory information applies to the credit side.
DEBT	Debit	Regulatory information applies to the debit side.
BOTH	Both	Regulatory information applies to both credit and debit sides.

**Is restricted by**

[RegulatoryReportingType1Code on page 201](#)

### 2.2.3.70 RemittanceLocationMethod2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

**Restricts**

[RemittanceLocationMethodCode on page 202](#)

### 2.2.3.71 RemittanceLocationMethodCode

*Definition:* Specifies the method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

**Is restricted by**

RemittanceLocationMethod2Code on page 202

### 2.2.3.72 SettlementMethod1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the method used to settle the credit transfer instruction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

**Restricts**

SettlementMethodCode on page 203

### 2.2.3.73 SettlementMethodCode

*Definition:* Specifies the method used to settle the payment instruction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

**Is restricted by**

SettlementMethod1Code on page 203

### 2.2.3.74 TaxRecordPeriod1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the period related to the tax payment.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

**Restricts**

[TaxRecordPeriodCode on page 205](#)

**2.2.3.75 TaxRecordPeriodCode**

*Definition:* Specifies the period related to the tax payment.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

**Is restricted by**

TaxRecordPeriod1Code on page 204

## 2.2.4 Date

### 2.2.4.1 ISODate

*Definition:* A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

*Type:* Date

## 2.2.5 DateTime

### 2.2.5.1 ISODateTime

*Definition:* A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

*Type:* DateTime

## 2.2.6 IdentifierSet

### 2.2.6.1 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

#### Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00008
- *Error Text:* Invalid BIC.

### 2.2.6.2 BICFIDec2014Identifier

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* SWIFT; BICIdentifier

#### Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

#### Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00001

- *Error Text:* Invalid FI BIC.

### 2.2.6.3 IBAN2007Identifier

*Definition:* The International Bank Account Number is a code used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution as described in the 2007 edition of the ISO 13616 standard "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" and replaced by the more recent edition of the standard.

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* National Banking Association; International Bank Account Number (ISO 13616)

#### Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

#### Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

*Error handling:*

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00003
- *Error Text:* Invalid IBAN format or invalid check digits.

### 2.2.6.4 LEIIdentifier

*Definition:* Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* Global LEI System; LEIIdentifier

#### Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}

### 2.2.6.5 UUIDv4Identifier

*Definition:* Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) version 4, as described in IETF RFC 4122 "Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) URN Namespace".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* RFC4122; UUIDv4

#### Format

pattern [a-f0-9]{8}-[a-f0-9]{4}-4[a-f0-9]{3}-[89ab][a-f0-9]{3}-[a-f0-9]{12}



## 2.2.7 Indicator

### 2.2.7.1 BatchBookingIndicator

*Definition:* Identifies whether the sending party requests a single debit or credit entry per individual transaction or a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions.

*Type:* Indicator

*Meaning When True:* Identifies that a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions in the batch or message is requested.

*Meaning When False:* Identifies that a single entry for each of the transactions in the batch or message is requested.

### 2.2.7.2 TrueFalseIndicator

*Definition:* A flag indicating a True or False value.

*Type:* Indicator

*Meaning When True:* True

*Meaning When False:* False

## 2.2.8 Quantity

### 2.2.8.1 DecimalNumber

*Definition:* Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6.

*Type:* Quantity

#### Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	17

### 2.2.8.2 Number

*Definition:* Number of objects represented as an integer.

*Type:* Quantity

#### Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	0

## 2.2.9 Rate

### 2.2.9.1 BaseOneRate

*Definition:* Rate expressed as a decimal, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 and 70%.

*Type:* Rate

**Format**

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	1.0

**2.2.9.2 PercentageRate**

*Definition:* Rate expressed as a percentage, that is, in hundredths, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

*Type:* Rate

**Format**

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	100.0

**2.2.10 Text****2.2.10.1 Exact2NumericText**

*Definition:* Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 2 digits.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[0-9]{2}
---------	----------

**2.2.10.2 Exact4AlphaNumericText**

*Definition:* Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{4}
---------	----------------

**2.2.10.3 Max10Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 10 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	10

#### 2.2.10.4 Max128Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 128 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	128

#### 2.2.10.5 Max140Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	140

#### 2.2.10.6 Max15NumericText

*Definition:* Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 15 digits.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[0-9]{1,15}
---------	-------------

#### 2.2.10.7 Max16Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	16

#### 2.2.10.8 Max2048Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	2048

### 2.2.10.9 Max256Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 256 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	256

### 2.2.10.10 Max34Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	34

### 2.2.10.11 Max350Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	350

### 2.2.10.12 Max35Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	35

### 2.2.10.13 Max4Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 2.2.10.14 Max70Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70 characters.

*Type:* Text

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	70

### 2.2.10.15 PhoneNumber

*Definition:* The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.

It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+" and "-" (up to 30 characters).

*Type:* Text

#### Format

pattern	\+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}
---------	-------------------------------

## 2.2.11 Time

### 2.2.11.1 ISOTime

*Definition:* A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar day expressed in either UTC time format (hh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (hh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (hh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

*Type:* Time

## 2.2.12 Year

### 2.2.12.1 ISOYear

*Definition:* Year represented by YYYY (ISO 8601).

*Type:* Year

# Legal Notices

## Copyright

SWIFT © . All rights reserved.

You may copy this publication within your organisation. Any such copy must include these legal notices.

## Confidentiality

This publication may contain SWIFT or third-party confidential information. Do not disclose this publication outside your organisation without the prior written consent of SWIFT.

## Disclaimer

The information in this publication may change from time to time. You must always refer to the latest available version.

## SWIFT Standards Intellectual Property Rights (IPR) Policy - End-User License Agreement

SWIFT Standards are licensed subject to the terms and conditions of the *SWIFT Standards IPR Policy - End-User License Agreement* available at [www.swift.com](http://www.swift.com) > About SWIFT > Legal > SWIFT Standards IPR Policy.

## Translations

The English version of SWIFT documentation is the only official version.

## Trademarks and Patents

SWIFT is the trade name of S.W.I.F.T. SCRL. The following are registered trademarks of SWIFT: SWIFT, the SWIFT logo, 3SKey, Innotribe, Sibos, SWIFTNet, MyStandards, SWIFTReady, and Accord. Other product, service, or company names in this publication are trade names, trademarks, or registered trademarks of their respective owners.